



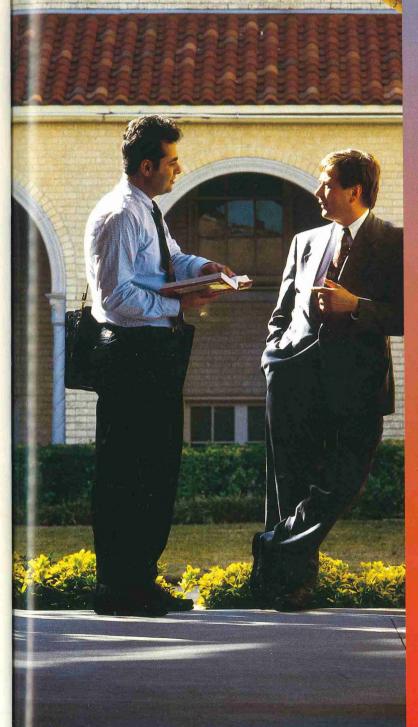
Admissions and Registrar: 1-800-992-0998 Fax: 214-841-3664

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award master's and doctor's degrees.

> Candidate Member in the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada

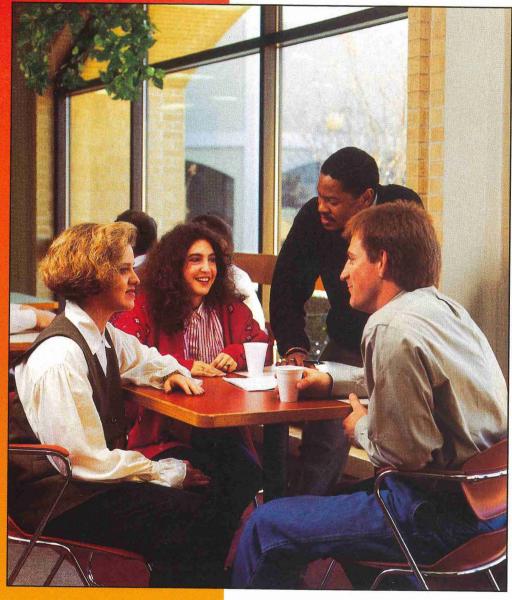
Pam Betker: Catalog Editor Lin M. Williams: Catalog Editor Keith D. Yates: Creative Director Shaun LePage: Inside Photography C. David Edmonson: Color Photography

# CONTENTS

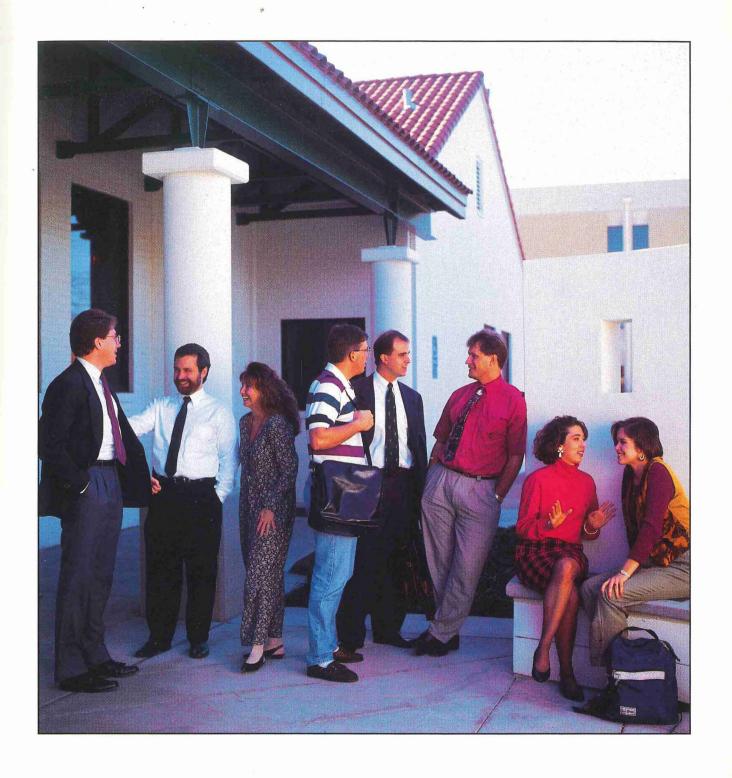


WINDOWS ON DTS	2
INTRODUCTION	11
ACADEMIC PROGRAMS & PROCEDURES	15
ADMISSION PROCEDURES	65
FINANCIAL INFORMATION	71
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS	79
FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & GENERAL INFORMATION	. 127
INDEX	. 159

# STUDENTS



Because global outreach is a major commitment at Dallas Seminary, you will make life-long friendships with students from over 30 countries. Joining this worldwide network of ministry partners is a significant benefit of study at Dallas.

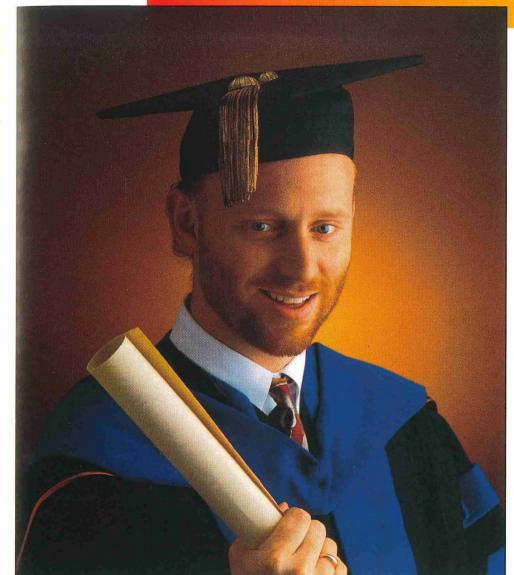


# Like most of our faculty, Prof. John Grassmick has earned numerous academic credentials, but more important is his commitment to the Lord and to preparing men and women to serve Him more effectively.



# FACULTY

# ALUMNI

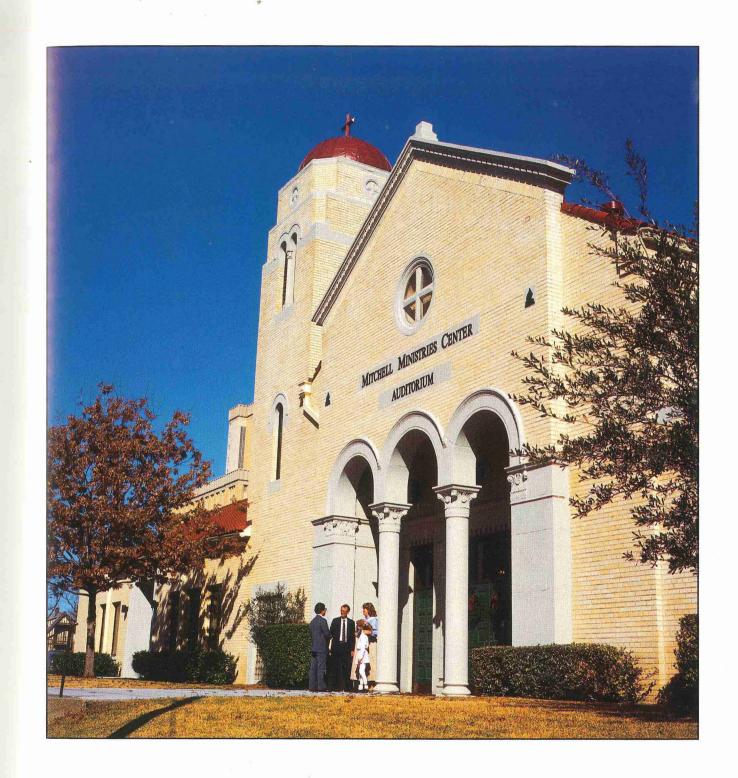


Over 8,000 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary and serve throughout the nation and around the world. Scores of ministries such as "Walk Thru the Bible" and "Young Life" have been started by Dallas Seminary alumni, and many Bible colleges and other seminaries have Dallas graduates serving as faculty members and administrators.

# CAMPUS



The sixth largest metropolitan area in the USA, Dallas contains an abundance of employment, recreational, and cultural opportunities. Many of our students minister in churches throughout the Metroplex.



# LEADERSHIP



On July 1, 1994, President Donald K. Campbell will officially retire after 40 years of service to Dallas Seminary. He will pass the torch to Dr. Charles R. Swindoll who will become the fourth president in the 70-year history of the school.

#### from the desk of Donald K. Campbell

Dear Friend,

Thank you for your interest in Dallas Seminary! We have a long and rich tradition of training men and women to serve the Lord around the world. Here the pages of Scripture come alive, creating a dynamic learning environment that equips our graduates with the tools necessary to be godly leaders who impact the world for Christ.

Forty years on the faculty and administration have let me see God's hand of blessing on Dallas Seminary. As I look to the future, I believe the Seminary is poised for even greater usefulness under the direction of new leadership.

Our Admissions Office would welcome the opportunity to talk with you. We'll be happy to show you the campus and let you visit classes and meet our faculty and students.

Cordially,

Donald K. Campbell

Donald K. Campbell President

**Dallas Seminary Admissions Office** toll-free number 1-800-992-0998

# CHUCK SWINDOLL

Dear Friend:

Dear Friend:

I want to add a round of applause to those things Dr. Campbell has orand cominary

orand cominary

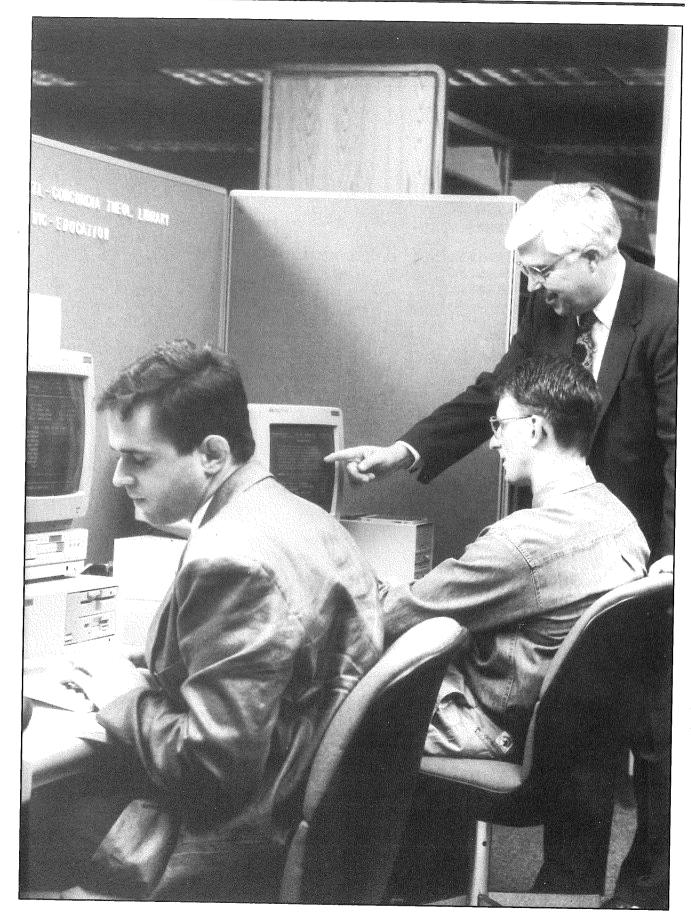
In my opinion there's still no place like it when it comes to gaining thorough knowledge of the Rible learning how to search for and In my opinion there's still no place like it when it comes to gaining discover truths and cultivating the chills necessary for communicati

a thorough knowledge of the Bible, learning how to search for and discover truths, and cultivating the skills necessary for communicating those truths, and cultivating the skills necessary for the control of the while developing a heart for God. Our catalog explains and defines many of the things you can Our catalog explains and defines many of the things you can anticipate by receiving your training at Dallas Seminary. There is no way however that you can really feel the warmth and friendliness or anticipate by receiving your training at Dallas Seminary. There is no way, however, that you can really feel the warmth and friendliness or on our campus without oetting ir Way, however, that you can really teel the warmin and intendiness or sense the spirit of joy and excitement on our campus without getting in the spirit attend a class or

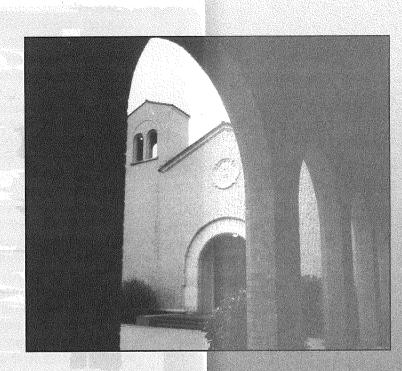
sense the spirit of Joy and excitement on our campus without getting in touch with us. Better still, why not drop by for a visit, attend a class or There is only one problem which I should warn you about ahead of There is only one problem, which I should warn you about ahead of the manage can become addictive Volumin There is only one problem, which I should warn you about anead or time; the wonderful spirit of this place can become addictive. You will

I know what I'm talking about. It happened to me over 30 years ago ... and I am happy to say I'm still not over it!

Charles R. Swindoll President-Elect



# Introduction



Our Mission 1
Dallas Distinctives 1
Goals 1
Affiliations



#### **OUR MISSION**

The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to prepare men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders in the body of Christ worldwide. By blending instruction in the Scriptures from our doctrinal perspective with training in ministry skills, the Seminary seeks to produce graduates who do the work of evangelism, edify believers, and equip others by proclaiming and applying God's Word in the power of the Holy Spirit.

#### DALLAS DISTINCTIVES

The Seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that makes Dallas Seminary different from many other seminaries?

#### A Consistent Theological Approach

Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to the Scriptures, God's inerrant, infallible, authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the Seminary's Doctrinal Statement, which is distinctively complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard its unswerving theological stance since the school's founding 70 years ago.

The Seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. Those truths include such

essentials as the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

#### A Bible-centered Curriculum

The study of the entire Bible, not just portions of it, is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in a master's-level program (except Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) studies the 66 books of the Bible in expositional and exegetical courses in the Division of Biblical Studies. Two and one-half years of Greek and two years of Hebrew are required of Th.M. students so they will develop exegetical skills basic to their own independent, inductive examination of the written Word.

Numerous semester hours are also given in the Th.M. and M.A. curricula to courses in the Division of Theological Studies. Students study the structured arrangement of scriptural truths in systematic theology. This additional focus on God's Word, along with the perspective added by historical theology, helps create theological sensitivity and discernment among Dallas students.

A Dallas Seminary education, however, extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. The Division of Ministries and Communication seeks to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, zeal for world missions, fervor in evangelism, and Spiritfilled enthusiasm for communicating the Word of God.

Field education provides practical, field-based, and field-supervised training, which gives students an unusual blend of biblical and practical preparation for ministry.

#### A Diverse Faculty

Dallas Seminary faculty are known not only for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but also as Spirit-led people of God. They sustain a personal interest in their students.

Resident and adjunct faculty collectively hold over 130 graduate degrees from outstanding colleges, universities, and seminaries in the United States and abroad. Over three-quarters of the faculty have doctorates, and a number have two doctoral degrees. Together the faculty have authored more than 300 books.

#### A Dynamic Spiritual Emphasis

From its beginning the Seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. However, something more than regeneration is needed for fully understanding the Word of God. To be properly qualified for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.

While recognizing the importance of high standards of research and technical skill implicit in all true biblical scholarship, we believe schol-

arship alone is not enough. In addition, the teaching ministry of the Holy Spirit is necessary, for it provides a unique spiritual dynamic to the teaching-learning process. The cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects, thus providing an unusual classroom climate and a distinct theological education. All this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of the Spirit of God.

#### A Strong Commitment to Missions

Dallas Seminary is firmly committed to promoting the missionary enterprise throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that expose students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in either the Master of Arts program with a major in Crosscultural Ministries or the Cross-cultural Ministries track in the Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree program. Dallas Seminary also offers courses in Asian studies that provide training for those anticipating ministries with American-born or overseas-born Asian people groups. There is also a Th.M. track offering courses in urban ministries.

Students in most of the Seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions. A number of elective courses are available to students desiring greater exposure to missions issues in North America or abroad.

The presence of many international students on campus helps foster an aware-

ness of the needs of the church outside the boundaries of the USA.

Other opportunities for student exposure to missions include the annual missions conference, the annual missions and evangelism lectureship, the missions research center, the Student Missionary Fellowship, missionary summer internships, frequent missionary speakers in chapel, Missionaries-in-Residence, and contact with missions representatives from many mission organizations.

#### **GOALS**

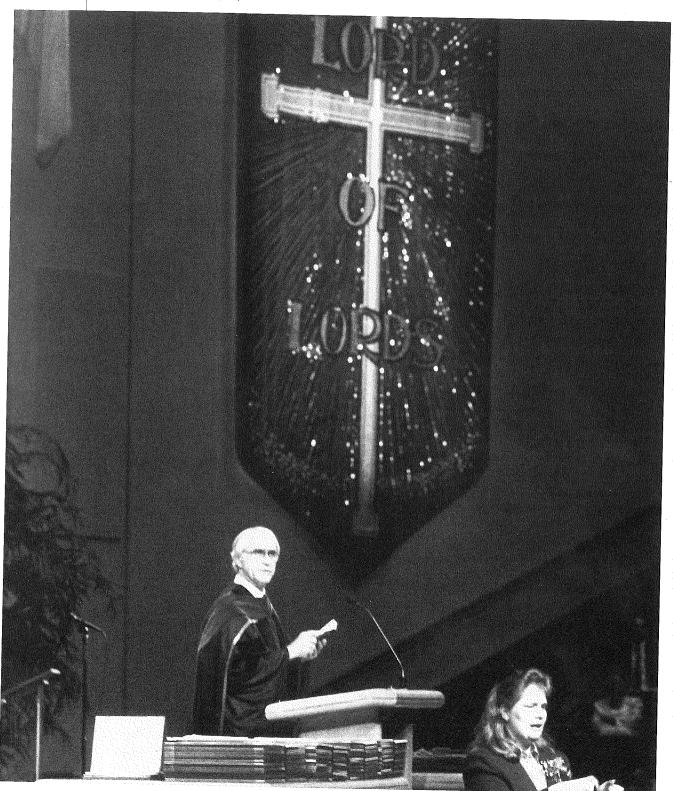
The curricula and related Seminary experiences are designed to help Dallas Seminary students grow in the following areas of knowledge, ministry skills, and character development. Depending upon their vocational goals, Dallas Seminary students should:

- know how to study the Bible personally, using proven hermeneutical principles.
- learn how to exegete the Scriptures in the original languages in order to communicate biblical truth (Th.M. and S.T.M.).
- · understand biblical and systematic theology.
- understand contemporary theological, moral, and ethical issues and evaluate them scripturally.
- develop the ability to define, justify, and defend theological truth.
- know the historical development of theology and the heritage of the church.
- know the biblical basis and effective principles for ministry, pastoral care, leadership, counseling, evangelism, church education, and administration.
- · be aware of the needs in world missions.
- mature in his or her relationship with God in prayer,
   Bible study, meditation, and worship.
- apply scriptural truths to life and ministry.
- communicate the Word of God enthusiastically.
- develop leadership skills to help meet the deep spiritual needs in the world.
- grow in the spiritual life and Christlike character in order to use spiritual gifts to serve Christ, the church, and the world.

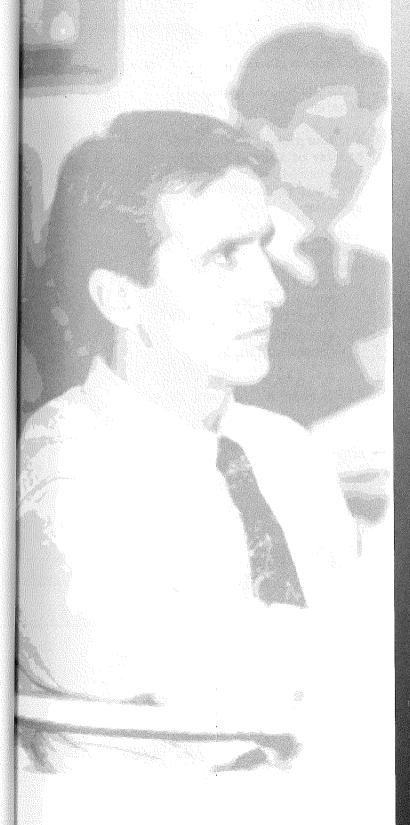
#### **AFFILIATIONS**

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Institute of Holy Land Studies (IHLS), and the Institute of Theological Studies (ITS).

Dallas Seminary is transdenominational and seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches.

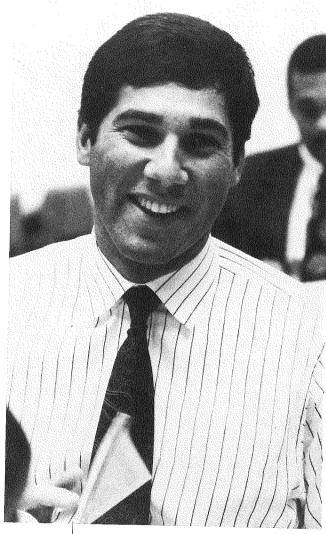


# Academic Programs & Procedures



cademic Programs	
he Master of Theology (Th.M.) Program	
he Master of Sacred Theology (S.T.M.) Program	2.2
he Master of Arts (M.A.) Program	
in Biblical Counseling	., 3
in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics	3;
in Biblical Studies	3
in Christian Education	3
in Cross-cultural Ministries	4
The Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.) Program	4
The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Program	, 4
The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) Program	4
Special Programs and Sessions	5
Hospital Chaplaincy Certification	
Evangelism Emphasis	
Extension Programs	5
nstitute of Holy Land Studies	5
nstitute of Theological Studies	5
English as a Second Language	5
_ectureships and Conferences	5
Summer School	5
Winter Intersession	5
Evening Program	5
Academic Procedures	5
Registration	6
Academic Advising	
Validation of Courses	
Grading System	
Independent Study	
Course Papers	
Graduation Requirements	
Degree Conferral	
Awards	6

# **Academic Programs**



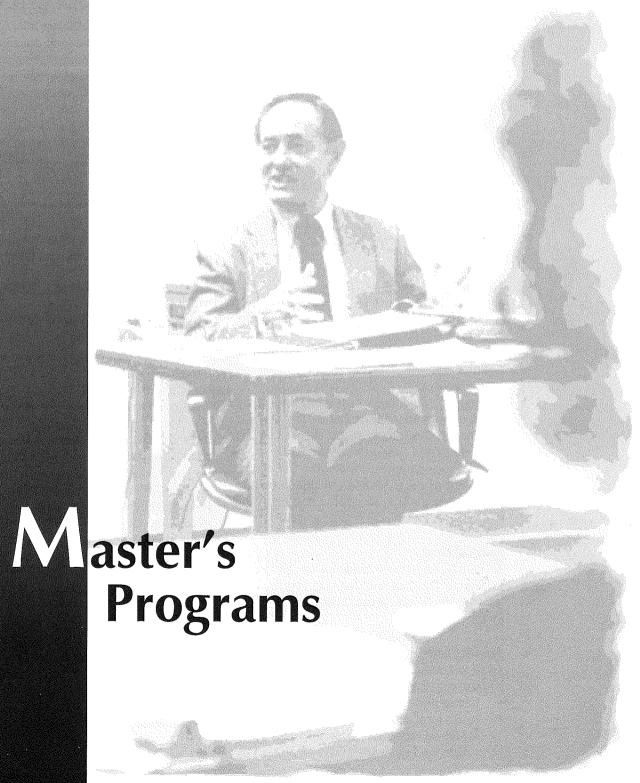
Dallas Seminary offers six programs of study:

- 1. A 122-hour program leading to the *Master of Theology* degree.
- 2. A 32-hour program leading to the *Master of Sacred Theology* degree for students previously graduated from a three-year Master of Divinity program or its equivalent.
- 3. A 60-90-hour program leading to the *Master of Arts* degree with a major in one of the following fields:

Biblical Counseling
Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics
Biblical Studies
Christian Education
Cross-cultural Ministries

- 4. A 30-hour program leading to the *Certificate of Graduate Studies*.
- 5. A 30-32-hour program leading to the **Doctor of Philosophy** degree for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent.
- 6. A 30-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Ministry** degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.

Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements. All degree programs are coeducational.





#### **PURPOSE**

The Master of Theology degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, and leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

#### **GOALS**

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- demonstrate ability to do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

#### **Ministry Goals**

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively.
- demonstrate skills in various ministries.
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

#### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Th.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures").

#### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 60 semester hours is allowed toward the Th.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Students with undergraduate majors in Bible or theology may receive up to 30 hours of advanced standing toward the Th.M. program depending on their scores on the Test of Biblical and Theological Knowledge. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for advanced standing or transfer credit.

#### **CURRICULUM**

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, systematic and historical theology, along with preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and field education. Th.M. students also enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during their first four semesters in the program. Though the Master of Theology degree is coeducational, the Seminary believes that Scripture limits to men the role of pulpit preaching in local churches. Therefore the Pastoral Leadership track is not open to women Th.M. students.

Students are encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart. This is to the student's advantage as courses are designed to build on previous course work.

The Th.M. curriculum requires 122 credit hours, including 19 hours in a ministry track, of which 2 hours are a Field Education internship related to the student's ministry track. (The only exception to the two-hour internship is in the Linguistics track, which requires a one-hour translation practicum.) Students are encouraged to consider completing their internship intensively over one semester or over a one-year period in consecutive semesters. If the internship is completed outside the Dallas area, arrangements can be made with the Registrar's Office to complete some course work in addition to the internship by independent study. The program includes 15 hours of open electives. No thesis is required.

#### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Dallas Seminary considers character and spiritual formation to be a vital component of preparation for effective ministry. Therefore Th.M. students register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of the first four semesters of study at the Seminary.

Spiritual Formation courses give students opportunity to discuss, in a small-group setting, how classroom experience integrates with the realities of ministry. Career assessment, prayer, and fellowship are important aspects of Spiritual Formation courses. The courses are to be taken consecutively and students are encouraged to arrange their schedules so they are able to stay in the same group each semester.

Fall S	Gemester Gemester		Spring	Semester	
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
iau.	ourses	muuia	MU.	0001363	unnia
001	Spiritual Formation I	1	002	Spiritual Formation II	1
100	Old Testament Introduction	2	200	New Testament Introduction	2
201	Elements of Greek	3	202	Elements of Greek	3
301	Bible Study Methods and		302	Old Testament History I	3
	Hermeneutics	3	402	Trinitarianism	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	602	Evangelism	2
601	Spiritual Life	2	801	Introduction to World Missions	_2
701	Educational Program of the		J.,		$\frac{-2}{16}$
	Church	_2			10
		16			
		-0			
003	Spiritual Formation III	1	004	Spiritual Formation IV	1
101	Elements of Hebrew	2	102	Elements of Hebrew	3
203	Intermediate Greek	3	204	Introduction to New Testament	
303	Old Testament History II			Exegesis	3
	and Poetry	2	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	502	The Church in the Modern Era	3
501	The Church to the Modern Era	<u>3</u>	606	Biblical Counseling	<u>_3</u>
		14	ÜÜ	Dionem Countering	$\frac{\overline{16}}{16}$
		·			10
103	Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis	3	104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	2
305	The Gospels	2	205	Exegesis of Romans	3
503	Biblical Communication	3	404	Soteriology	3
	Ministry Track Courses	4		Ministry Track Courses	4
	Electives	<u>3</u>		Electives	<u>_3</u>
		15			15
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	307	Hebrews, General Epistles,	
105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2		and Revelation	3
	Ministry Track Courses	6	406	Eschatology	2
	Electives	_4		Ministry Track Courses	5
		15		Electives	<u>_5</u>
					15

#### **MINISTRY TRACKS**

Each student in the Master of Theology program selects a ministry track from the following:

- Academic Ministries
- Bible Translation
- Church Planting
- Counseling Ministries
- Cross-cultural Ministries
- Educational Leadership
- Evangelism and Discipleship
- Media Arts in Ministry
- Pastoral Leadership
- Urban Ministries

Students wishing to complete two tracks may do so by adding 19 hours to the normal 122-hour requirement. Overlapping courses are replaced by electives in the same department (substitutions can be determined by the student's adviser). Students may select only one concentration in the Academic Ministries and Educational Leadership tracks.

#### Academic Ministries

This track is designed to equip students for ministry in a nonchurch educational context such as teaching in a Bible college or seminary, or a parachurch ministry emphasizing research and communication. Elements of instructional theory and practice are combined with additional study in an academic discipline. For many of these students study beyond the Th.M. will be necessary or advisable. Students desiring to teach in the area of Pastoral Ministries should select the Pastoral Leadership track and consult with their adviser in selecting Christian Education courses from the Academic Ministries track to round out their program. Students may select only one academic concentration in this track.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
724	Teaching in Christian Higher Education	2
Choose	four hours from the following:	4
720	Teaching Process (2)	
725	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (2)	
762	Audiovisual Media (2)	
Academ	ic Concentration:	
Nine hou	rs in one of the following departments:	9
	Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies,	
	Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology,	
	Historical Theology, Christian Education, or	
	World Missions (NOTE: In some departments,	
	certain electives may be required; see departmental	
	course listing for details.)	
906	Academic Ministries Internship	_2
		19

#### **Bible Translation**

This track is designed to equip students for the task of Bible translation. All track courses are taken at Summer Institute of Linguistics (Wycliffe Bible Translators) in Dallas.

L4332	Grammatical Structures	3
L4389	Phonetics and Phonological Structures	3
L5303	Grammatical Theory I	3
L5309	Language Use in Multilingual Societies	3
L5311	Principles of Translation	3
L5345	Semantics	3
L5111	Translation Practicum	_1
		19



#### **Church Planting**

This track, designed to equip students for ministry in planting churches, combines advanced courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership, basic and advanced church planting, and counseling.

(0.4	T 1' (I 1 T ') D 1' T	_
604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
622	Leading and Managing the Church	3
623	Church Planting	3
624	Advanced Church Planting	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	2
902	Church Planting Internship	_2
		19

#### Counseling Ministries

This track, designed to equip students for a wide range of ministries in counseling, combines advanced courses in pastoral leadership with courses and practice in counseling ministry. The flexibility in the track is intended to allow students to choose counseling courses that best fit their particular ministry vision and needs. With adviser guidance, a student could make significant progress toward certification as a pastoral counselor or hospital chaplain. The student may select from one of the following concentrations:

Doctoral	Coursel	!:	Concentration
Pastoral	Counsel	inσ (	oncentration

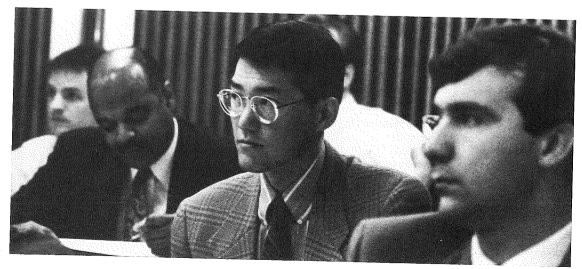
ustorus	Counseling Concentration	
604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	2
Choose	one course from the following:	3
621 622 626	Leading the Church in Worship (3) Leading and Managing the Church (3) Leading the Church to Growth (3)	
Choose	six hours from the following:	6
629	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (2)	
640	Personality Theory (2)	
645	Group Counseling (2)	
646	Marriage and Family Counseling (3)	
648	Premarital Counseling (2)	
649	Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling (3)	
Choose	one internship from the following:	2
901	Pastoral Leadership Internship (2)	
903	Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	
922	Chaplaincy Internship (2)	
		19

Womer	n's Counseling Ministry Concentration	
608	Expository Teaching	3
609	The Role of Women in Ministry	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	2
Choose	nine hours from the following:	9
629	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (2)	
640	Personality Theory (2)	
645	Group Counseling (2)	
646	Marriage and Family Counseling (3)	
648	Premarital Counseling (2)	
649	Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling (3)	
Choose	one internship from the following:	2
903	Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	~
909	Women's Ministry Internship (2)	
922	Chaplaincy Internship (2)	
	- 1 <-/	19
		1)

#### **Cross-cultural Ministries**

This track is designed to equip students for evangelistic, church-planting, discipleship, and educational ministries in cross-cultural situations in North America and abroad. It provides training in cultural adaptation, effective mission strategies, religious contexts, and leadership development. The internship and adviser-approved electives are designed to assist students in achieving their specific ministry goals.

820 826 860	Applied Cultural Anthropology Cross-cultural Communications Dynamics of Missionary Development	3 2
Choose	e one of the following:	3 2 or 3
832 840	Cross-cultural Church Planting (2) Principles of Church Growth (3)	2 01 3
Choose	one of the following:	2
824 825 829 833	Non-Western Churches and Christian Education Theological Education in Non-Western Church Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples (2) Strategies for Reaching World-class Cities (2)	n (2)
Choose	one of the following:	2 or 3
822 831 835	Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3) Muslim Evangelism (2) Contemporary Roman Catholicism (2)	2 01 3
908	Cross-cultural Church Ministries Internship Missions elective	2 <u>1-3</u> 19



#### Educational Leadership

This track, designed to equip students for leadership in a local church or parachurch organization, includes training in both foundational courses and courses related to the student's chosen concentration. The student may select one of the following seven concentrations:

#### Church Educational Leadership Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministries of a local church.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
721	Interpersonal and Group Communication	2
733	Administrative Process	2
762	Audiovisual Media	2
770	Principles of Discipleship	$\bar{2}$
772	Advanced Educational Program of the Church	3
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	$\bar{2}$
		10

#### Children's Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise the local church or parachurch ministries to children including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
740	Early Childhood Education	2
741	Church Ministries with Children	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education electives	_4
		19

#### Youth Ministry Concentration

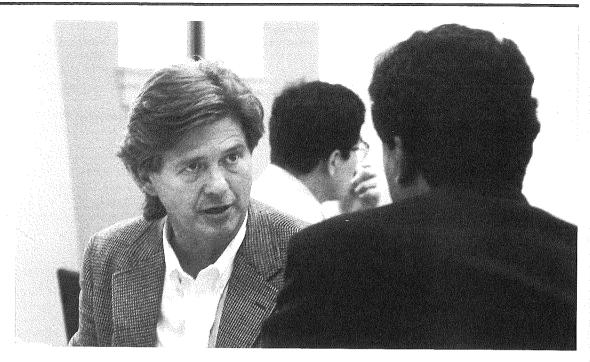
Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
742	Church Ministries with Youth	3
743	Seminar on Youth Problems	2
746	Programming for Youth Ministries	3
747	Models of Youth Ministries	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	$\frac{1}{2}$
	Christian Education elective	1
		19
		12

#### Parachurch Youth Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role with parachurch youth ministry organizations, particularly Student Venture and Young Life.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	ັາ
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
742	Church Ministries with Youth	3
743	Seminar on Youth Problems	2
746	Programming for Youth Ministries	3
747	Models of Youth Ministries	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	_1
		19



#### Adult Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

	The state of the s	'i Summer
711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
745	Church Ministries with Adults	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
752	Family Life Education	2
770	Principles of Discipleship	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	2
		19

#### Family Life Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
745	Church Ministries with Adults	3
750	The Christian Home	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
752	Family Life Education	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	_1
		19

#### **Educational Administration Concentration**

Students completing this concentration should be able to lead effectively in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

cicilicita	ry, secondary, or higher level. This program does no	it lea
711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
724	Teaching in Christian Higher Education	2
725	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness	2
732	Administration in Christian Higher Education OR	2
734	Christian School Administration	
733	Administrative Process	2
761	Basic Audiovisual Techniques	1
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	_2
		19

Evangelism and Discipleship

This track, designed to equip students to do the work of evangelism and develop disciples, combines advanced courses taught in the departments of Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, World Missions, and the Center for Christian Leadership. It is particularly appropriate for church staff members, parachurch workers, and campaign evangelists.

	411 670 847	Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies Spiritual Warfare	2 2 2
	Choose o	ne of the following:	2
	359 770	Discipleship in the Gospels (2) Principles of Discipleship (2)	
	Choose o	ne of the following:	2 or 3
٠	609 615	The Role of Women in Ministry (3) Evangelistic Preaching (2)	
	Choose o	ne of the following:	2
	826 830	Cross-cultural Communications (2) Ministry in Multi-cultural America (2)	
	Choose o	ne of the following:	2
	831 852	Muslim Evangelism (2) Chinese Evangelism & Church Planting (2) (or other religio-cultural specific course as offer	ered)
	908	Evangelism & Discipleship Internship Electives	2 2 or 3 19

#### Media Arts in Ministry

This track is designed to equip students to serve the body of Christ as artists, directors, and producers in a variety of media related to biblically oriented congregational and parachurch ministries.

	Reading Scripture to Change Lives Leading the Church in Worship Creative Writing in Ministry ne of the following:	2 3 3 2
762 763	Audiovisual Media (2) Multimedia Presentations (2)	
Choose o	ne of the following:	3
604 608	Leading through Expository Preaching I (3) Expository Teaching (3)	
Choose fo	our hours from the following:	4
611 682 760 761 762 765 774	Expository Dramatic Sermons (2) Advanced Creative Writing (3) Christian Journalism (2) Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) Audiovisual Media (2) Independent Study in Audiovisual Production (2) Creativity (2)	
910	Media Arts Internship	$\frac{2}{10}$

Academic Programs & Procedures

24

Pastoral Leadership

This track, designed to equip students for ministry as senior or associate pastors in local churches, combines courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership skills and counseling

	P state and co	unseinig.
604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Ever-	3
	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
621	Leading the Church in Worship	3
622	Leading and Managing the Church	3
	beauting and Managing the Church	3
626	Leading the Church to Growth	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	3
	Counseling in the Local Church	2
901	Pastoral Leadership Internship	2
	mensinp	_2
		19

#### Urban Ministries

This track, designed to equip students for ministry in the urban context, combines courses on ministry in the urban setting with other courses that emphasize ministry in particular cultures.

604 605	Leading through Expository Preaching I	
661	Leading through Expository Preaching II Urban Demographics and Ministry	;
665	Pastoral Care in the Urban Church	
Choose	six hours from the following:	,
660	Introduction to Black Church Ministry (2)	(
662	The Black Family in America (3)	
663	Contextualization of Black Ministry (3)	
664	Leadership in the Urban Church (2)	
667	Black Preaching (2)	
668	Christian Education in the Urban Church (2)	
904	Urban Ministry Internship	2
	•	
		19

## **RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

Of the 122 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 62 must be taken in residence either at the main campus or at one of the extension centers. All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time students begin their program. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

### **ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Theology degree by action of the faculty after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of a minimum of 90 semester hours with a grade point average of 2.0; (2) removal of all entrance deficiencies; (3) satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; and (4) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the

spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

# **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 122 semester hours of course work, including the Field Education credits required in their track, with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the Swiss Avenue Bank student loan program are current.



#### **PURPOSE**

The program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary course and hold the degree of Master of Divinity or its equivalent. The program is designed to provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service.

#### **GOALS**

#### **Educational Goals**

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- evidence a commitment to a biblically based philosophy of Christian education, and a commitment to the worldwide mission of the church.

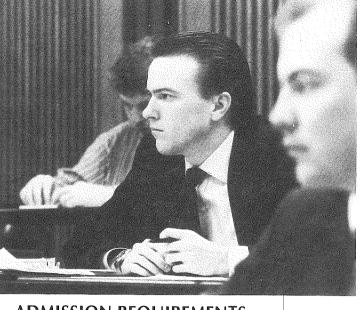
#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively.
- demonstrate skills in various ministries.
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.



#### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

Admission requirements and application procedures for the S.T.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures") with two exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents. and (2) transcripts of this work must show aboveaverage grade standing (a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0).

#### **COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

A minimum of 32 semester hours of course work is required for the S.T.M. degree, of which 18 hours are in a ministry track, with one of those hours devoted to a field education internship related to the track. Each student in this degree program selects from one of the following 10 ministry tracks:

- Academic Ministries
- Bible Translation
- Church Planting
- Counseling Ministries
- Cross-cultural Ministries
- Educational Leadership
- Evangelism and Discipleship
- Media Arts in Ministry
- Pastoral Leadership
- Urban Ministries

Requirements for each track are stated in the "Master of Theology" section of this catalog.

26

One hour is required in Field Education. The internship required is based on the ministry track chosen. The remaining hours may be elected in fields other than the student's track in consultation with the Registrar's Office.

Students in all tracks must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. In fulfillment of this requirement all S.T.M. students must take 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (or with New Testament departmental approval, 205 Exegesis of Romans, depending on the student's training and proficiency in Greek) and 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis. Students who do not have the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses at the Master of Divinity level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (101-103 and 201-203 respectively). These prerequisite courses will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the S.T.M. degree.

Two courses, 404 Soteriology and 406 Eschatology, must be taken by S.T.M. students if they do not already have credit for them or their equivalents. These hours may be credited toward the degree. Each S.T.M. student is also required to enroll in 603 Biblical Communication (or 604 or 605, depending on the student's training in homiletics). Additional work in homiletics may be required at the discretion of the Pastoral Ministries department if a student in any Pastoral Ministries track is judged deficient in preaching ability. Women students can also take 608 Expository Teaching.

A preliminary degree plan for S.T.M. students will be provided with their acceptance letter so that students will know before coming to Seminary how many hours will be required for their program. No thesis is required.

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours is allowed toward the S.T.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

### RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 32 semester hours of course work required for graduation, 26 hours must be taken in residence at the main campus or one of the extension centers. In most cases it will be necessary for S.T.M. students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, which can include Summer School.

All work leading to the S.T.M. degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

#### **ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Sacred Theology degree by action of the faculty at the beginning of the semester of their anticipated graduation after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of at least 2.5; (2) removal of all entrance deficiencies; (3) satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; and (4) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

#### **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for the S.T.M. degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.5, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the Swiss Avenue Bank student loan program are current.

# MASTER OF ARTS PROGRAM

### with a major in:

Biblical Counseling
Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics
Biblical Studies
Christian Education or
Cross-cultural Ministries

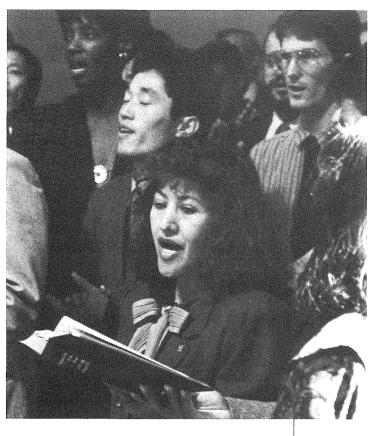
The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Counseling, Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries is designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. The M.A. program is also not designed to prepare students for doctoral studies at the Seminary. Graduates are normally recommended only for those types of ministry positions for which their degree is intended.

#### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

Admission requirements and application procedures for the M.A. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures"). Students will generally not be admitted into a degree program if their goals are not consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the M.A. program in Biblical Counseling will also complete a process of testing and personal interview with members of the Pastoral Ministries department faculty who teach in the program. This process will determine whether the applicant has the dispositional and relational skills to enter into this kind of interpersonally intense program of study.

Those applying to the M.A. program in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics must also be accepted as students at the Summer Institute of Linguistics (SIL).



#### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the M.A. program from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the M.A. program in Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries, and up to 45 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program.

No more than 30 hours of course work from institutions outside of Dallas Theological Seminary and Summer Institute of Linguistics will be transferred toward the M.A. program in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. For purposes of transfer consideration, course work from all SIL centers will be considered as part of SIL and not treated as part of the 30-hour transfer limit. Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from the Institute of Holy Land Studies. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

Students with undergraduate majors in Bible or theology may receive up to 15 hours of advanced standing toward the M.A. program depending upon their scores on the Test of Biblical and Theological Knowledge. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for advanced standing or transfer credit.

Students must normally have a grade point average of at least "C" (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer courses to Dallas Seminary from another institution.

#### **RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

Of the 90 semester hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Counseling, a minimum of 45 hours must be taken in resident study.

Of the 60-62 semester hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries, a minimum of 30 hours must be taken in resident study at the main campus or one of the extension centers.

Of the 62 semester hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, a minimum of 20 hours must be taken through Dallas Seminary.

All work leading to the M.A. degree must normally be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to this program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

#### **ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Crosscultural Ministries by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 45 hours of

course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. degree in Biblical Counseling by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 65 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and show reasonable promise for effective ministry in people's lives.

In addition, students must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

### **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for the M.A. degree must have completed 60 hours of course work (62 hours for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics and M.A. in Christian Education, and 90 hours for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling) with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adhere to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the Swiss Avenue Bank student loan program are current.



# Biblical Counseling PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Counseling is designed to provide a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused, education for people who desire to enterinto Christian counseling practice. The training will prepare men and women to engage in church, institutional, or private counseling practice. The counseling courses offered in the curriculum are designed to meet the essential academic requirements of the State of Texas for licensure as a professional counselor, and should also meet most, if not all, of the requirements for many other states.

#### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- understand and explain the issues and problems that people face in life from a thoroughly biblical point of view.
- enter deeply into people's lives with the truth and power of God's Word and the gospel of His redemptive grace.
- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from
  a sound biblical and theological point of
  view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework with a focus on ministry.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in his or her own personal life, relationships, and ministry.
- develop a deep level of commitment to people and to a ministry of helping them with their lives in a way that is pleasing to God.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- possess the personal and spiritual maturity, discernment, and wisdom needed to help people resolve spiritual, relational, and behavioral issues and problems.
- engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution.

#### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The M.A. program in Biblical Counseling is three years in length with 90 semester hours of course work required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. In addition, there are 37 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 11 free elective hours that may or may not be used for counseling courses, depending on the student's ministry and/or licensure goals. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of electives in consideration of the student's personal career goals. No thesis is required.

Applicants who have already completed the M.A. program in Biblical Studies or its equivalent may, in certain cases, be able to complete the M.A. program in Biblical Counseling in one academic year. Students for whom this applies should consult the Registrar's Office for information.

The M.A. program in Biblical Counseling is being phased in over a three-year period. The first-year courses in the three-year curriculum were initially offered during the 1993–94 academic year; second-year courses will be offered during the 1994–95 academic year; and third-year courses during the 1995–96 academic year.

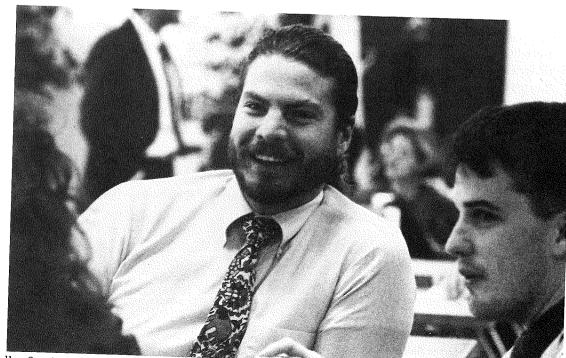
Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure as a professional counselor.

30

#### CURRICULUM

#### M.A. in Biblical Counseling

Fall Semester			Sprin	g Semester	
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and	1	302	Old Treatment III	
	Hermeneutics		304	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	- 3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and	
602	Evangelism	2	402	Selected Epistles	3
606	Biblical Counseling	2	402 640	Trinitarianism	3
	Elective	2	040	Personality Theory	$\frac{3}{15}$
		3 2 2 3 2 15			15
202					
303	Old Testament History II		307	Hebrews, General Epistles,	
20.7	and Poetry	2		and Revelation	2
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
403	Angelology and Anthropo	logy 3	643	Counseling Methods and	3
641	Counseling Theory	3	0.0	Techniques	2
642	Normal Human Growth	3	644	Abnormal Human Behavior	3
656	Counseling Practicum I	_3	657	Counceling Prosting H	3
	-	16	057	Counseling Practicum II	_3
		10			15
306	Acts and D. P. D. L.				
405	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
645	Sanctification and Ecclesio		646	Marriage and Family	_
658	Group Counseling	2		Counseling	3
038	Counseling Practicum III	3	647	Counseling in the Local	3
	Electives	<u>4</u>		Church	2
		14	659	Counseling Practicum IV	2
				Electives	2 3 _5
					15



Dallas Seminary 1994–95 Catalog

# Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whom God has called to the task of Bible translation. The program is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and inservice missionaries, and translation support personnel. The program is offered jointly with the Summer Institute of Linguistics (Wycliffe Bible Translators), and is administered on the DTS campus by the department of Old Testament Studies.

#### **GOALS**

#### **Educational Goals**

To enable students to:

- do competent exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- enable students to form a basic theological foundation as a grid for Bible translation.
- enable students to apply basic principles of hermeneutics in Bible study.
- enable students to engage in collaborative work with speakers of minority languages.
- enable students to develop written materials in and about minority languages while promoting mother-tongue literacy.
- enable students to produce literature (especially the Bible) in the minority languages.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism.
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and pressures and the resources in Christ to combat them.



#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- translate the Bible effectively in a crosscultural context.
- produce an accurate profile of the country or area of the world in which they have ministered or anticipate ministering.
- design an effective strategy for crosscultural ministry.

#### **COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 19 are prescribed in linguistics and language, 12 in Greek grammar and exegesis, 10 in Hebrew grammar and exegesis, 5 in biblical and contemporary cultural anthropology, 9 in Bible Exposition, 6 in Systematic and Historical Theology, and 1 in Spiritual Formation. Professors in the Old and New Testament departments will advise students in this program. Career guidance will be available as well from the Dallas Summer Institute of Linguistics staff.

All linguistics and related translation courses will be taken on the campus of SIL in Dallas; all the biblical and theological course work, as well as course work in biblical languages, will be taken at Dallas Seminary. A spiritual formation group supervised by the Department of World Missions is designed to meet the needs of this group of students.

Substitutions may be made for required courses with appropriate departmental approval.

#### CURRICULUM

#### M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics

Fall Semester			Spring Semester			
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	
101 201 301 401 L4332 L4389	Stratege Stratege	$ \begin{array}{c} 2 \\ 3 \\ 3 \\ 3 \\ 3 \\ \hline 3 \\ 17^{3} \end{array} $	102 202 A3322 L5303 L5309	Elements of Hebrew Elements of Greek <sup>1</sup> Cultural Anthropology or 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology Grammatical Theory I Language Use in Multilingual Societies	3 3 3 3 -3 15	
103 203 L5345 323 304	Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis Intermediate Greek Semantics Bible Manners and Customs <sup>4</sup> Old Testament Prophets or 306 Acts and Pauline Epistles <sup>5</sup>	3 3 3 3 15	104 204 302 L5311 510 013 L5111	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis Introduction to New Testament Exegesis Old Testament History I or 307 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation <sup>5</sup> Principles of Translation History of Doctrine Intro to Spiritual Formation Translation Practicum	2 3 3 3 2	

Students are encouraged to complete 201-202 Elements of Greek in the summer before their first year in the program.

Students expecting to analyze an unwritten language and all prospective members of SIL are encouraged (this is strongly recommended by SIL) to take L4335 Introduction to Grammar and L4336 Problems in Grammatical Analysis, both of which are required in the SIL basic training package, in place of L4332 Grammatical Structures, which is a combination of the two. The same is generally true of the two courses, L3324 Introduction to Articulatory Phonetics and L3325 Introduction to Phonology, which are combined in the course L4389 Phonetics and Phonological Structures. Prospective members of SIL should discuss these choices with their SIL adviser.

Course loads for any semester (particularly the fall of the first year) can be reduced by taking summer courses at the Seminary or at the Summer Institute of Linguistics.

This course is a combination of the two courses 144 Old Testament Manners and Customs in the Department of Old Testament Studies and 241 New Testament Manners and Customs in the Department of New Testament Studies, and is team-taught by professors of those two departments.

<sup>5</sup> Bible Exposition courses in the second year may be substituted by exegesis courses in the Old or New Testament Studies departments or other Bible Exposition courses as approved by the program adviser.

#### SIL COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### A3322 Cultural Anthropology

An overall view of social anthropology and ethnography. This includes the appreciation of another's culture as well as one's own. The emphasis is upon methodology, observation, and anthropological concepts necessary to understand cross-cultural behavior. *3 hours*.

#### L4332 Grammatical Structures

A survey of the varieties of grammatical constructions found in language. Practice in language analysis and description. The course assumes a basic knowledge of phonetics and phonology. *3 hours*.

#### L4389

Phonetics and Phonological Structures

An introduction to the articulatory acoustic basis for the classification and description of speech sounds: relevance of this phonetic base to phonological analysis with practice in production and transcription of speech sounds, and in analyzing phonological data from a wide range of the world's languages. Introduction to basic principles for language learning and for orthography development. 3 hours.

#### L5111 Translation Practicum

Supervised experience in observing and participating (to the extent that is possible) in the process of Bible translation. *Prerequisite*: L5311 Principles of Translation. *I hour*.

#### 1.5303 Grammatical Theory I

Advanced theory and practice of grammatical analysis. Different sections of the course emphasize different theoretical viewpoints, e.g., Generative, Stratificational, Tagmemic. 3 hours.

#### L5309 Language Use in Multilingual Societies

An overview of linguistics and some of its applications, with primary focus on language use in developing nations. *3 hours*.

#### L5311 Principles of Translation

Criteria and procedures in cross language transfer with emphasis on basic linguistic notions such as form vs. meaning, multiple senses, types of meaning equivalents, together with the sociolinguistic factors involved in making and evaluating an idiomatic translation. A simulation project is also included which consists of analyzing the meaning of a minority language text based on interlinear glosses, a short grammatical sketch, and a short ethnographic sketch; and then, with the help of nonlinguist native speakers of English, rendering the text into English, and checking for accuracy, clarity, and naturalness. 3 hours.

#### L5345 Semantics

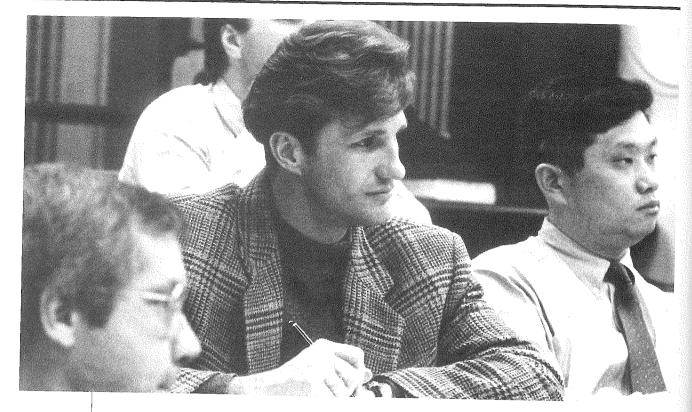
Considerations of meaning in language with special reference to words and concepts in relation to semantic domains, componential features of meaning, and case roles, with resulting implications for cross-cultural communication. *3 hours*.

#### **ACADEMIC PROCEDURES**

A dual registration process is followed for all SIL courses taken for the degree. Students taking courses from SIL are required to register through SIL. After completion of registration at SIL, the Registrar's Office at Dallas Seminary is notified by the records officer at SIL. DTS then enters the SIL registrations in the DTS system. This allows the tracking of student status for such purposes as loan deferments, international visa requirements, etc. There is no charge for the DTS portion of the registration process for SIL courses.

At the end of each term, the records officer of SIL sends official grade sheets to the Registrar's office at Dallas Seminary for transcripting of SIL courses. Grades earned for SIL courses are factored in to the student's cumulative Grade Point Average at Dallas Seminary.





# **Biblical Studies**

#### **PURPOSE**

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies is designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. Graduates are equipped to serve as lay leaders in churches, or vocationally in a variety of church or parachurch ministries.

#### **GOALS**

#### **Educational Goals**

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate an increasing involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

#### **COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

Sixty semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking approximately 14 hours of course work each summer, students can complete the program in five summers (or four summers if several elective hours in independent study courses are taken between summers of study).

Twenty-two of the 60 hours are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, and 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. Of the remaining 16 elective hours at least one two-hour course must be taken in Christian Education and one two-hour course in World Missions. No thesis is required.

#### CURRICULUM

#### M.A. in Biblical Studies

Fall S	emester		Spring	Semester	
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and		302	Old Testament History I	3
	Hermeneutics	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	309	Ruth, Psalms, and	
601	Spiritual Life	2		Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
	Electives	$\frac{-5}{15}$		Electives	3
		15			15
303	Old Testament History II		307	Hebrews, General Epistles,	
	and Poetry	2		and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	510	History of Doctrine	2
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiolog	y 2		Electives	5
	Electives	_3			15
		15			

NOTE: Elective hours must include 2 hours in Christian Education and 2 hours in World Missions. Information on how this program can be pursued in four or five summers or in the evening program may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.



Academic Programs & Procedures



# Christian Education **PURPOSE**

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Christian Education is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate a vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, ministers of youth, children's workers, ministers of adults, directors of family life education, administrators in Christian higher education, camp leaders, or parachurch youth leaders.

#### **GOALS**

#### **Educational Goals**

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- develop a biblical philosophy of and commitment to Christian education in home, church, and school.
- verbalize the nature and needs of at least one age-group, state biblical goals for that age-level ministry, and apply appropriate principles.

- formulate educational programs that are biblically based, educationally accurate, and related to people's needs.
- utilize proper biblical and educational methods and materials for at least one age-level.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others. and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- exhibit godly leadership with a team spirit that will lead others into spiritual maturity and help develop them for leadership roles.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- organize, administer, and evaluate an educational program based on stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations.
- communicate effectively in a variety of Christian education ministry settings.

#### **COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 8 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian Education hours, and 2 hours are in a Field Education course (915 Christian Education Internship). No thesis is required.

All students in the M.A. program in Christian Education are required to take 701 Educational Program of the Church, 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, 712 Current Issues and Christian Education, 720 Teaching Process, and 915 Christian Education Internship. In addition each student must select 12 hours in one of the following eight ministry concentrations: (a) church educational leadership, (b) children's ministry, (c) youth ministry, (d) parachurch youth ministry, (e) adult ministry, (f) family life ministry, (g) educational administration, or (h) college teaching. Details on each ministry concentration, to be selected in consultation with the department, are outlined below. Asterisked courses are strongly recommended. Substitutions outside the track must be approved by a departmental adviser.

#### Church Educational Leadership

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministry of a local church.

721*	Interpersonal and Group Communication (2)
730	Advancing Christian Education in Smaller
	Churches (2)
0	and the second s

Administrative Process (2) Church Ministries with Children (3) 741 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3)

745\* Church Ministries with Adults (3) 750\* The Christian Home (3)

761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR

Audiovisual Media (2) 762 .771 Practice of Discipleship (2)

772\* Advanced Educational Program of the Church (3)

#### Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

Early Childhood Education (2) 741\* Church Ministries with Children (3)

750\* The Christian Home (3)

751\* Seminar on Family Problems (2)

761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR 762 Audiovisual Media (2)

Advanced Educational Program of the Church (3)

#### **Youth Ministry**

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches (2)

742\* Church Ministries with Youth (3) 743\* Seminar on Youth Problems (2)

746\* Programming for Youth Ministries (3) 747\* Models of Youth Ministry (2)

761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR

762 Audiovisual Media (2) 770\* Principles of Discipleship (2)

771 Practice of Discipleship (2) Advanced Educational Program of the Church (3)

#### Parachurch Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role with parachurch youth ministry organizations, particularly Student Venture and Young Life.

733\* Administrative Process (2) 742\* Church Ministries with Youth (3) 743\* Seminar on Youth Problems (2)

746\* Programming for Youth Ministries (3) 747\* Models of Youth Ministry (2)

761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR 762 Audiovisual Media (2)

770 Principles of Discipleship (2)

#### Adult Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program, including a women's ministry program.

Advancing Christian Education in Smaller

Churches (2) 745\* Church Ministries with Adults (3)

750 The Christian Home (3) 751\* Seminar on Family Problems (2)

761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR 762 Audiovisual Media (2) 770\*

Principles of Discipleship (2) 771 Practice of Discipleship (2)

#### Family Life Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipleship relationships.

740 Early Childhood Education (2) 741 Church Ministries with Children (3)

Church Ministries with Youth (3) 742 743\* Seminar on Youth Problems (2)

Church Ministries with Adults (3) 745\*

750\* The Christian Home (3) 751\* Seminar on Family Problems (2)

752\* Family Life Education (2)

761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR

762 Audiovisual Media (2)

#### Educational Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

Interpersonal and Group Communication (2) 724\*

Teaching in Christian Higher Education (2) 732\* Administration in Christian Higher

Education (2) OR

734 Christian School Administration (2) 733\* Administrative Process (2)

Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR 761 762

Audiovisual Media (2) Principles of Discipleship (2)

#### College Teaching

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to teach effectively in a Christian institution of higher learning at the undergraduate or graduate level, assuming other subject matter requirements have been satisfied.

722 Designing Biblical Instruction (2)

724\* Teaching in Christian Higher Education (2) 725 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (2)

745\* Church Ministry with Adults (3)

760 Christian Journalism (2)

761\* Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR 762 Audiovisual Media (2)

770 Principles of Discipleship (2)

38



# CURRICULUM M.A. in Christian Education

Fall So	emester		Spring	Spring Semester	
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and		302	Old Testament History I	3
	Hermeneutics	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	309	Ruth, Psalms, and	
701	Educational Program of the			Selected Epistles	3
711	Church	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
711	History and Philosophy		601	Spiritual Life	2
	of Christian Education	2		Christian Education Elective	_2
	Christian Education Electives	<u>5</u> 15			16
303	Old Testament History II		307	Hebrews, General Epistles,	
205	and Poetry	2		and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	712	Current Issues and	
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2		Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2	915	Christian Education Internship	1
915	Christian Education Internship			Christian Education Electives	_5
		15			16

#### NOTE:

- 1. Two hours in 915 Christian Education Internship can be earned either in the summer after the first year or during the second year, one hour each in the fall and spring semester. Other courses in the curriculum can be taken in the Winter Intersession or Summer School to reduce a student's load during the fall and spring semesters.
- 2. International students and students heading to the mission field should take 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education in place of 712 Current Issues and Christian Education.

# Cross-cultural Ministries PURPOSE

The program leading to the M.A. degree with a major in Cross-cultural Ministries is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries require specialized preparation for serving in other cultures. The program is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, mission administrators, mission-support personnel, and "tentmakers." The program will meet the essential academic requirements of most mission agencies.

#### **GOALS**

#### Fducational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- trace the redemptive purpose of God for the world from Genesis to Revelation.
- verbalize principles of effective cross-cultural ministry.
- demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions.
- state pertinent data on the contemporary world scene.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism.
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and pressures and the resources in Christ to combat them.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively in a crosscultural context.
- produce an accurate profile of the country or area of the world in which they have ministered or anticipate ministering.
- design an effective strategy for a crosscultural ministry.

#### **COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

Sixty semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. The remaining 18 hours are in World Missions. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives in consideration of the student's personal career goals.

Four of the elective courses are to be taken from the following eight:

	2 2	
820	Applied Cultural Anthropology (	3)

Religions (3)

826 Cross-cultural Communications (2)

832 Church Planting Cross-culturally (2)

835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (3)

840 Principles of Church Growth (3)

A Biblical Theology of Missions (2)

848 Cross-cultural Apologetics (2)

Some cross-cultural experience is necessary before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions faculty. Students with no cross-cultural missions experience before entering the program are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions as part of their missions elective hours, and may be required to do a missionary or cross-cultural internship in the Field Education department. No thesis is required.

#### CURRICULUM

#### M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries

Fall Semester			Sprin		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301 401 601 602	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics Introduction to Theology Spiritual Life Evangelism Missions Electives	3 3 2 2 2 5 15	302 304 309 402	Old Testament History I Old Testament Prophets Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles Trinitarianism Missions Electives	.3 3 3 3 3 15
303 305 306 403 405	Old Testament History II and Poetry The Gospels Acts and Pauline Epistles Angelology and Anthropology Sanctification and Ecclesiology Missions Electives	2 2 3 3 2 <u>3</u> 15	307 404 406 860	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation Soteriology Eschatology Dynamics of Missionary Development Missions Electives	3 3 2 3 4 15



# CERTIFICATE OF GRADUATE STUDIES PROGRAM

#### **PURPOSE**

This nondegree program provides a flexible course of study for:

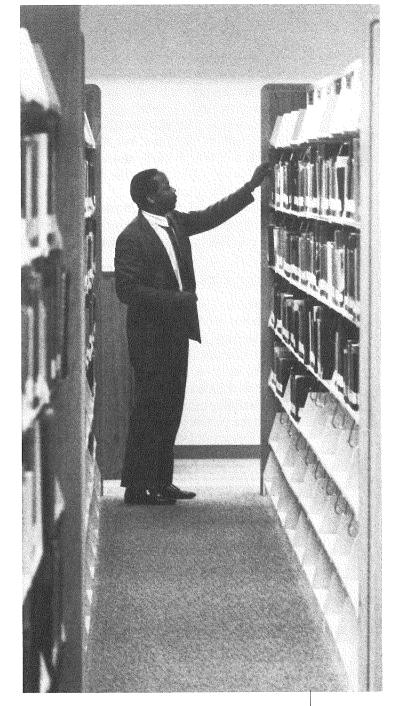
- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of Seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere.
- Those who wish to begin Seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they desire to pursue a Seminary degree program.
- Christian workers with limited time available for Seminary studies. (Those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission in one of the master's-level degree programs.)
- Missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology.
- College graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their college
- Spouses of current Dallas Seminary students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies.

#### **GOALS**

#### **Educational Goals**

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the
- evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support their theological views.



#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

#### Ministry Goal

To enable students to evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

#### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures").

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor's degree may be admitted, but such applicants must demonstrate maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

Graduates of this certificate program are normally not recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations Office for ministry placement.

#### **COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

Thirty hours of course work are required, including 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 2 hours in the Spiritual Life course, and 10 hours of electives. Students are permitted to take up to 6 additional hours beyond the designated 30 hours.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs.

#### **CURRICULUM**

#### CERTIFICATE OF GRADUATE STUDIES

Bible Exposition—9 hours

301—Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics (3)

Other Bible Exposition courses (6)

Systematic Theology—9 hours 401—Introduction to Theology (3)

Other Systematic Theology courses (6)

Pastoral Ministries—2 hours

601—Spiritual Life (2)

Electives—10 hours

TOTAL—30 hours

#### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours from graduate theological schools is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

Students must normally have a grade point average of at least "C" (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer courses from another institution to Dallas Seminary.

#### RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

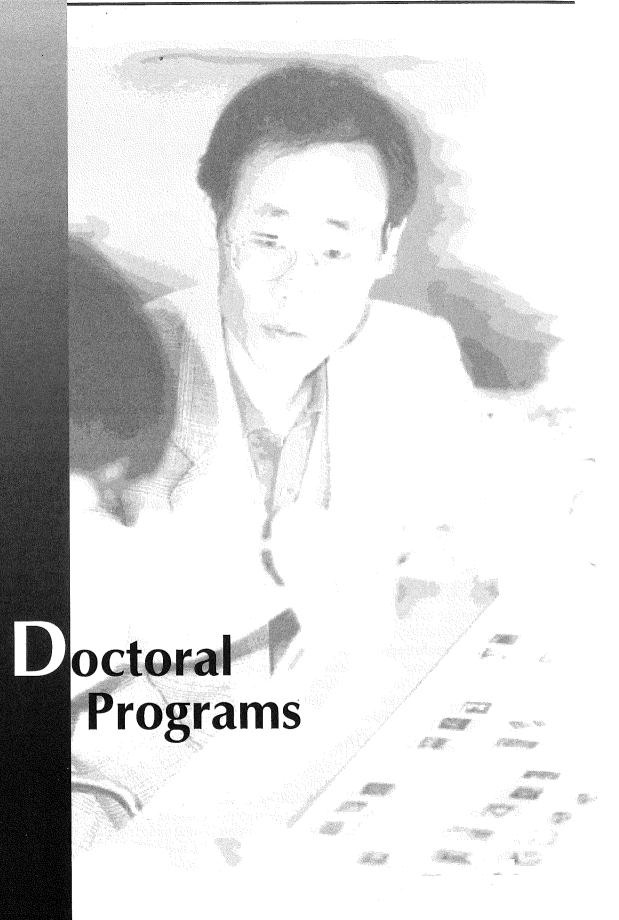
Of the 30 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken in resident study at either the main campus or one of the extension centers.

All work leading to the Certificate must normally be completed within five years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

### **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

To receive the Certificate of Graduate Studies students must have completed 30 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.



44



# Ph. Doctor Of Philosophy PROGRAM

#### **PURPOSE**

The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

#### **GOALS**

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- articulate and defend conservative, evangelical theology.
- do in-depth research in both primary and secondary sources relating to their chosen field of study.

 articulate, critique, and interact with the major issues in their chosen field and the main views on those issues.

#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.
- communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.

## **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

Ph.D. applicants must hold the Master of Theology degree or its equivalent (including the writing of a Th.M. or S.T.M. thesis), must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability, and must satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose.

Applications for the doctoral program should be received by the Admissions Office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. The completed applications are then considered by the Ph.D. Committee for preliminary acceptance.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook, available from the Admissions Office.

#### **COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

Students in the Ph.D. program may major in either the division of Biblical Studies or the division of Theological Studies. Thirty-two semester hours of classroom work involving at least three semesters of study are required in the Biblical Studies division and 30 semester hours are required for the division of Theological Studies. For Biblical Studies majors, nine hours of course work are required in divisional courses. In addition to this core curriculum, each student must take 12 hours in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition. Each student also has 11 hours of electives. Two of the courses taken as electives must be in each of the other Biblical Studies division departments. See Doctor of Philosophy Courses "Ph.D. in Biblical Studies" section of this catalog for more information. For a major in Theological Studies, at least 22 hours must be taken in seminars offered by the Division of Theological Studies. These 22 hours include 12 hours of required seminars listed under the "Ph.D. in Theological Studies" section of this catalog.

Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the degree of Master of Theology (or Master of Sacred Theology) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. No work done in other institutions may be credited toward this degree. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

#### **RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

The program normally includes at least three years of study, two years of which, as a minimum, must be spent in residence. All work leading to the

Ph.D. degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

#### **ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree by action of the faculty only after they have completed the following: (1) completion of all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) passed written and oral examinations over the fields within the major; (3) met the foreign language requirements; and (4) evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

#### **DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS**

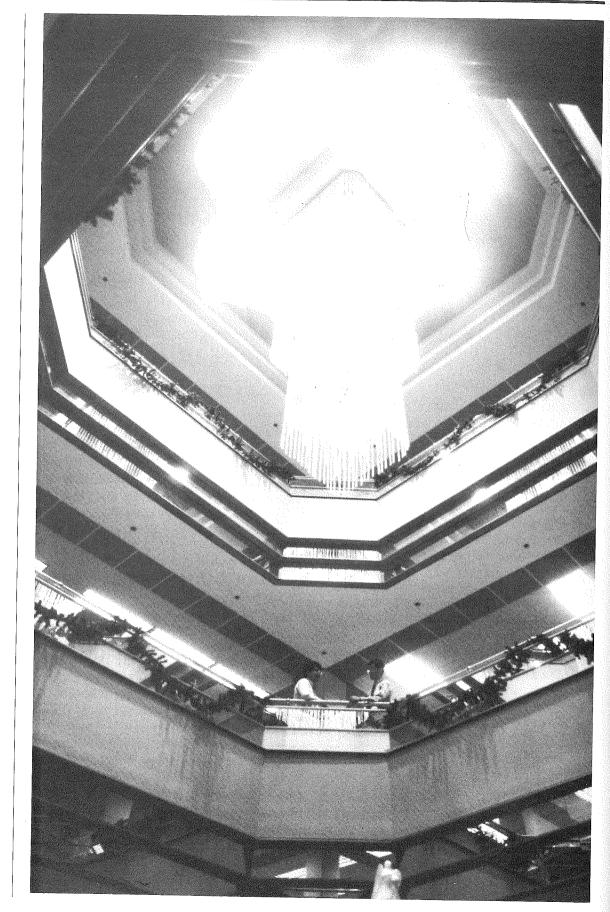
A dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words must be written on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

#### **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates in the Ph.D. program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work (32 for those in the Biblical Studies division), and must have completed the dissertation along with any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify students for the degree. They must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the Swiss Avenue Bank student loan program are current.





#### **PURPOSE**

The program leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree is designed to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of a biblically and theologically oriented ministry.

This program concentrates on developing expertise in the theory and practice of ministry. The D.Min. is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (The Ph.D. degree, by comparison, is designed primarily to equip students to engage in theological research and teaching.)

#### **GOALS**

#### **Educational Goals**

To enable students to:

- articulate and defend conservative, evangelical theology.
- do in-depth research relating to their chosen field of study.
- use the Bible effectively in ministry.

#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.
- communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.
- lead and manage competently a church or Christian organization.
- work successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations.

#### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

The D.Min. applicant must hold the Master of Divinity, Master of Theology, or equivalent academic preparation; must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and must have passed satisfactorily at least two years of Greek and one year of Hebrew (not required for Christian Education concentration). In addition the applicant must have had at least three years of full-time involvement in a significant professional Christian ministry, must give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership, and must presently be involved in an ongoing ministry.

The applicant must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal interview with an interviewing committee. Prospective D.Min. students may apply for admission at any time. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, available from the Admissions Office.

#### **COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

The D.Min. program requires 30 semester hours of course work (which includes from 22 to 26 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 4 to 8 hours of independent study courses), plus a dissertation project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study. Students must take courses in both the biblical/theological and ministerial areas of the D.Min. curriculum.

Four prescribed courses must be taken by all D.Min. students. "The Ministry Leader" and "Research Strategies" are offered every summer and "Current Biblical and Theological Issues" and "Strategies for Church Growth" are offered every winter. They may be taken in any order. These courses require two weeks of concentrated full-time study on campus in Dallas or one of the extension centers in July or December/January. Course descriptions for these and other courses are given in the appropriate section found under "Course Descriptions."

The Doctor of Ministry concentration in Christian Education is designed to enhance ministry competence for those serving through leadership in church or parachurch educational settings: church education specialists; ministers to children, youth, or adults; family life educators; ad-

ministrators of Christian schools or colleges; and camp leaders are among those who might profit from this blend of academic study with direct ministry application. Admissions requirements include a seminary degree (M.Div. or equivalent) with a concentration in Christian Education.

Applicants holding a two-year degree such as the M.A. in Christian Education or M.R.E. will be required to earn a minimum of 20 additional predoctoral, graduate hours in approved prerequisites. These credits, distributed so as to approximate M.Div. equivalence, may be earned at Dallas Seminary, its extension centers, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. Course requirements for satisfying prerequisite hours will be determined on individual review of transcripts by the Registrar's Office and Christian Education faculty.

All courses are six months in length. Summer courses begin April 15 and winter courses begin October 15. The dates listed with courses in the catalog represent the dates for the resident portion of the course only, and not the entire course. Students who enroll in D.Min. courses must fulfill all requirements assigned throughout the six months of each course. Students are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. Representative electives in the various areas of concentration are also listed in the "Course Description" section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation. Students living outside the United States may take up to 10 years to finish. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation project.

Dallas Seminary also offers many D.Min. courses at its extension centers in Birmingham, Alabama; Chattanooga, Tennessee; Houston, Texas; Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; San Antonio, Texas, and Tampa, Florida (contact the Director of D.Min. Studies for more information). Additional information on D.Min. policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry handbook that is available upon request.

#### **ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence requirements and all independent study courses leading to the degree, and (2) evidence of proven Christian character, effectiveness in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

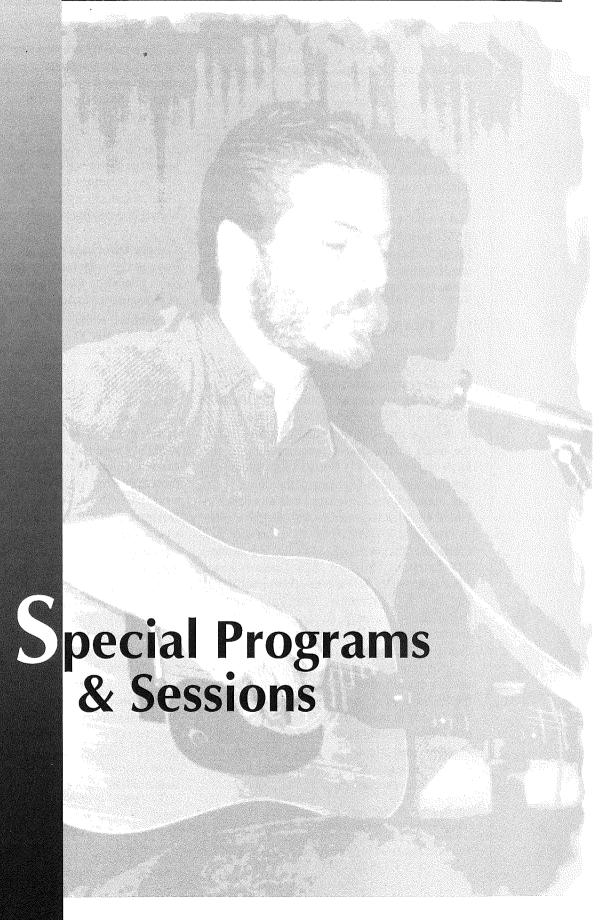
# DISSERTATION PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The dissertation project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project should normally deal with some aspect of communication, administration, or nurture. The length of the dissertation project is to be appropriate to the subject as judged by the student's committee. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the subject approval, prospectus, and first and final drafts of the dissertation project are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook.

#### **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for the D.Min. program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work and the dissertation project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary are current.



#### HOSPITAL CHAPLAINCY CERTIFICATION

The Hospital Chaplaincy Certification program is designed to equip students for caring, compassionate ministry to the suffering and their families. Successful completion of specific courses can lead to certification as a hospital chaplain by the Hospital Chaplains' Ministry of America (HCMA).

Students interested in a hospital chaplaincy ministry must first be accepted by HCMA and then complete 629 Pastoral Care in the Hospital and a full-time 922 Chaplaincy Internship in an HCMA hospital. For specific requirements leading to certification and for additional information on the Hospital Chaplaincy Certification program, contact the Pastoral Ministries department.

#### **EVANGELISM EMPHASIS**

The Master of Theology curriculum provides flexibility for students interested in pursuing a special curricular emphasis in evangelism. In addition to required the courses 404 Soteriology and 602 Evangelism, Th.M. students who have a special interest in evangelism may choose to take—within the limits of the degree program—any of the following electives: 411 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification, 424 Theology of the Major Cults, 441 Apologetics, 442 God and Evil, 443 Personal Ethics, 449 Theology and Society, 615 Evangelistic Preaching, 770 Principles of Discipleship, 771 Practice of Discipleship, 831 Muslim Evangelism, 847 Spiritual Warfare, 848 Cross-cultural Apologetics, 852 Chinese Evangelism and Church Planting, 920 Evangelism Internship, and 924 Discipleship Internship. Th.M. students may also choose to complete the ministry track in Evangelism and Discipleship.

The urban setting of the Seminary provides unique opportunities for evangelism. Students are encouraged to participate in regular evangelistic efforts in their communities. The Seminary also schedules periodic Days of Evangelism, when students and faculty blanket neighborhoods around the Seminary with the gospel of Christ in door-to-door evangelism.

#### **EXTENSION PROGRAMS**

Dallas Seminary offers courses at six extension centers. Courses leading to the Certificate of Graduate Studies and the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies may be taken in Birmingham, Alabama; Chattanooga, Tennessee; Houston, Texas; Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; San Antonio, Texas; or Tampa, Florida. Doctor of Ministry courses are also offered at these sites.

The Seminary reserves the right to discontinue classes at any time at the extension locations if circumstances deem it necessary.

#### **Course Offerings**

Courses at the extension locations are identical to those offered on the Dallas campus. All courses required in the Master of Arts program in Biblical Studies are available during a four-year schedule rotation at the extensions except for Tampa, where the entire course cycle is offered each year. Qualifying Bible, theology, and practical ministry courses can also be applied to other Dallas Seminary degree programs.

All extension classes take place on weekends and/or evenings, facilitating study for those already involved in full-time ministry or other vocations. During the fall and spring semesters, most classes can be completed in either five or six weekends with an all-day Saturday schedule. Winter and Summer classes follow a more intensive format, with classes generally held over three weekends, Friday night and all day Saturday. At Tampa, a number of classes are offered weekly on Monday, Tuesday, and Thursday evenings.

Extension students are considered resident Dallas Seminary students.

Information on the Doctor of Ministry degree program and courses is available from the Director of D.Min. Studies at Dallas Seminary.

#### **Admission Requirements**

The application process and admissions requirements for the extension programs are the same as for all degree programs at Dallas Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures"). Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office of Dallas Seminary at 1-800-992-0998.

# INSTITUTE OF HOLY LAND STUDIES ,

Since the Seminary is a member of the Institute of Holy Land Studies in Jerusalem, students in either master's-level or doctoral programs may participate in the Institute's three- or four-week graduate program in Israel and transfer those credits to the Seminary. Students in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling, M.A. in Biblical Studies, Th.M., and S.T.M. programs may transfer up to four hours of credit from the Institute to the Seminary, and D.Min. and Ph.D. students may transfer up to two hours of credit.

Instruction is given by the Institute's staff and by faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving classtime instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a good portion of their time in field trips in the lands of the Bible.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Department of Bible Exposition, or from the Institute of Holy Land Studies, 4249 E. State Street, Rockford, IL 61108; phone: (815) 229-5900.

# INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The Seminary is a member of the Institute of Theological Studies, a cooperative program involving several evangelical seminaries that offer courses on audiocassette tapes based on lectures by biblical scholars. Course credit in independent study may be earned by students in the Seminary who enroll in the courses, listen to the tapes, and complete other requirements stipulated in the course syllabi. In certain cases, selected ITS courses can substitute for required courses. The following courses are presently available.

## OT501 The Pentateuch R. Laird Harris

A study of the contents of the Pentateuch against its archaeological background together with consideration of the particular Pentateuchal problems of evolution and higher criticism. The laws which form the basis of Israel's theocracy are examined with regard to their content, meaning, and applicability today. 2 hours.

# OT502 Conquest and Settlement John J. Davis

A study of the conquest and settlement period in Israel's history from the standpoint of archaeology, theological truths, and history. The books included in the study are

Joshua, Judges, and Ruth. Special consideration is given to the Late Bronze Age materials from Palestine which provide cultural background. 2 hours.

# OT503 The United Monarchy John J. Davis

A historical, archaeological, and theological analysis of the period of the United Monarchy in Israel. Archaeological discoveries from the Iron Age I period are used to illustrate the important cultural discoveries of this era. The books of 1 and 2 Samuel, the first 10 chapters of 1 Kings, and the parallel passages in Chronicles and Psalms are studied. 2 hours.

# OT504 The Divided Monarchy *John C. Whitcomb*

The history of Israel is traced from the beginning of Solomon's apostasy (1 Kings 11) about 950 B.C. to the Babylonian Captivity (2 Kings 25) in 586 B.C. Emphasis is given to the miracle ministries of Elijah and Elisha. Parallel passages from Chronicles and the prophetic books are interwoven, as well as evidence from contemporary secular history. 2 hours.

## OT505 The Book of Psalms Bruce K. Waltke

An introduction to the Book of Psalms with emphasis on the principles of exegesis of the hymnic literature and the application of these principles in selected portions. Attention is given to the various forms of Psalms, their setting within the historical experience of Israel, and their application today within the church. A knowledge of Hebrew is preferred but not required. *2 hours*.

# OT506 Understanding the Old Testament Bruce K. Waltke

A survey of the history of salvation in the Old Testament as it relates to Old Testament theology, that is, the establishment of God's kingdom on earth. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. 3 hours.

# OT507 The Book of Proverbs Bruce K. Waltke

An exegetical study of the Book of Proverbs in both its cultural and historical setting and its literary setting with attention to its critical and hermeneutical problems. To get full benefit from the course, a knowledge of Hebrew is required for Seminary credit. 3 hours.

# OT508 The Postexilic Prophets Richard O. Rigsby

A survey of the historical and biblical contexts of the prophets Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi with an exposition of each of these books. 3 hours.

# OT509 The Christian and Old Testament Theology Walter C. Kaiser

A biblical and theological study of the foundational theology applied by the Old Testament for the New Testament and the Christian church. Included are the topics of saving faith, the people of God, the role of the law of God, the worship of God, the doctrine of the atonement, relationship between the Law and wisdom theology, the kingdom of God, the Messiah, the inclusion of the Gentiles, the theology of the Holy Spirit, and the preparation of the New Covenant. 3 hours.

### NT501 The Sermon on the Mount John R. W. Stott

The course is an exposition of Jesus' Sermon on the Mount in Matthew 5–7. The emphasis is on the distinctive character that is expected of the Christian and on the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ. The course emphasizes the practical and spiritual applications of the Sermon on the Mount and the theological issues and historical interpretations of that passage. 2 hours.

## NT502 The Pastoral Epistles *John R. W. Stott*

An expository and exegetical study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus with emphasis on their exegetical and interpretive problems and their theology and practical relevance for society and the church, especially church leadership. One syllabus requires a knowledge of Greek with the careful use of the specified commentaries. A separate syllabus for the course does not require Greek. 3 hours.

## NT503 The Epistle to the Romans Harold W. Hoehner

An exegetical and theological study of Paul's Epistle to the Romans in the Greek text. It includes the treatment of selected historical, grammatical, structural, and lexical data which relate to the meaning of this important New Testament document. Special emphasis is given to the theological themes and overall argument of the Epistle. This course assumes a basic skill in Greek exegesis and the ability to make grammatical and textual critical evaluations and to do Greek word studies. 3 hours.

# NT504 The Gospels/Life of Christ Terry C. Hulbert

A chronological, synthetic study of the four Gospel records, emphasizing the time, place, circumstances, and persons involved in the events of our Lord's ministry, with a view to a fuller understanding of the significance of His words and works. 3 hours.

# CH503 The History of Christianity in America John D. Hannah

A study of the Protestant churches in America from colonial beginnings to the present with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. *3 hours*.

# CH505 Survey of Church History *Garth M. Rosell*

The course is designed to provide the student with  $\alpha$  basic introduction to the development of the Christian church from its founding at Pentecost to the present day. 3 hours.

# CH506 The History of the Church to the Reformation Garth M. Rosell

A study of the development of the Christian church from its founding at Pentecost to the present day.

3 hours.

# CH507 The History of the Church Since the Reformation

Garth M. Rosell

A study of the development of the Christian church since the time of the Protestant Reformation. 3 hours.

# CE501 Church Leadership and Administration Kenneth O. Gangel

A course designed to develop leadership potential in students and to give them a familiarity with the various elements of the administrative process including setting and achieving goals, organization, delegation, human relations, group dynamics, supervision, and the training of other leaders. Though the principles are universal, the focus of the course is the Christian organization, particularly the local church. 2 hours.

#### CE502 Interpersonal Relations and Conflict Management in Churches and Christian Organizations

Samuel L. Canine and Kenneth O. Gangel

An examination of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in human relationships within Christian organizations, with attention to communication models, self-concept, nonverbal messages, stress, and strategies that will assist Christian leaders in developing interpersonal communication skills and the productive use of conflict.

# WM501 Introduction to World Christian Missions William D. Taylor

An introductory survey of the theology, history, culture, politics, and methods of the Christian mission, with special emphasis on recent developments, crucial issues and future trends, and a study of missions in the local church. *2 hours*.

# WM502 The History of Missions I. Herbert Kane

This course traces the historic development of the Christian mission in chronological sequence from Pentecost to William Carey (1793). The modern period is developed along geographical lines: Asia, the Middle East, Africa, Latin America, and Europe. This course includes an evaluation of the achievements of the past and the prospects for the future. 3 hours.

# WM503 Urban Mission and Ministry Roger S. Greenway

A course that focuses on Christian missions and ministry in the world's growing cities. The biblical basis for urban ministry is presented and case studies of effective urban strategies worldwide are examined. Attention is given to urban issues such as ministry to the poor and homeless, pastoring and raising a family in the city, and planting urban churches. 2 hours.

For further details on these courses, contact the Director of External Studies or the Registrar's Office.

# ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE .

The purpose of the English as a Second Language (ESL) Program is to help speakers of other languages achieve the level of proficiency in English needed to perform their academic work successfully. The program includes an ESL course, private tutoring, and self-study language resources in the Media Center of Turpin Library. The philosophy, methodology, and content of the program is based on a biblical rationale. Students will apply principles of cross-cultural communication theory to develop a personal language learning strategy that will help them develop communicative competence in English and enhance the quality of their education.

# E100 English as a Second Language Amv Simpson

A required course for all entering students who demonstrate a need for improved English proficiency. The course offers a cultural approach to language learning that integrates all four language skills with an emphasis on academic writing. (This course does not credit toward a degree). 2 hours.

# ANNUAL LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES

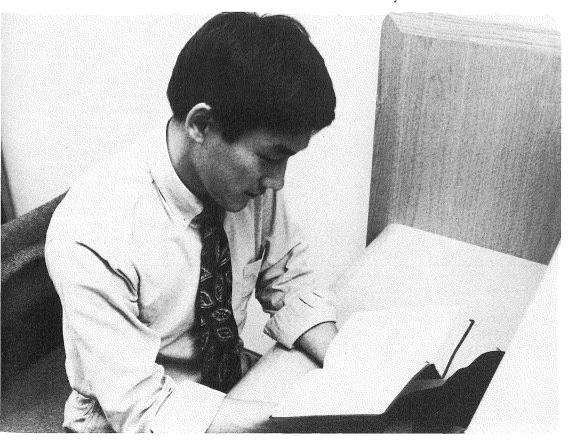
The Bible Conference brings to the Seminary campus outstanding Bible expositors with rich backgrounds of experience in Christian ministry.

The Missions and Evangelism Lectureship gives students opportunity to hear leading mission executives, evangelists, and theologians on issues pertaining to the missionary enterprise and evangelism.

The Missions Conference allows students to hear and interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing numerous mission boards and foreign countries. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, to confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and to enlarge their missionary concern as future Christian leaders.

The Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas (1861–1924), who was associated with Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer in the founding of Dallas Seminary.



#### W. H. Griffith Thomas Lecturers

- 1926 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D. "The Mysteries of God"
- 1927 Leander Sylvester Keyser, M.A., D.D. "Miscellaneous Themes"
- 1928 Archibald Thomas Robertson, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D. "Paul and the Intellectuals"
- 1929 Thornton Whaling, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D. "The Truth in Jesus"
- 1930 Melvin Grove Kyle, D.D., L.L.D. "Archaeological Themes"
- 1931 James Oliver Buswell, M.A., B.D., D.D., L.L.D.
  "The Authority of the Bible"
- 1932 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
  "Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations"
- 1933 Norman Baldwin Harrison, B.D., D.D. "Personality, the Key to the Scriptures"
- 1934 Walter F. Macmillan "Samson, the Judge of Israel"
- 1935 Carl Armerding, D.D.
  "The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament"
- 1937 Arie Van der Horst "The Reformation in the Netherlands"
- 1941 Victor Raymond Edman, Ph.D.
  "The Political Theory of the Scriptures"
- 1943 Samuel Marinus Zwemer, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D. "Apostolic Missionary Principles"
- 1944 Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D. "The Christian Use of the Bible"
- 1945 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
  "The World Outlook according to Scripture"
- 1946 Charles Theodore Fritsch, Ph.D. "Biblical Typology"
- 1947 Harold John Ockenga, Ph.D., Litt.D., Hum.D. "A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism"
- 1948 Peder Stiansen, Th.M., Ph.D.
  "Late Medieval Church Reform"
- 1949 Charles Ferguson Ball, Th.D. "The Work of the Ministry"
- 1950 René Pache, Docteur en droit "Ecumenicity"
- 1951 Allan A. MacRae, Ph.D.
  "The Scientific Approach to the Old
  Testament"
- 1952 Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D.
  "The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems of
  Integration in Christian Education"
- 1953 Charles L. Feinberg, Th.D., Ph.D.
  "The Old Testament in Jewish Life and
  Thought"
- 1954 Alva J. McClain, Th.M., D.D., L.L.D. "The Greatness of the Kingdom"
- 1955 Joseph P. Free, Ph.D.
  "Archaeology and Biblical Criticism"
- 1956 Kenneth L. Pike, Ph.D. "Language and Life"

- 1957 Kenneth L. Kantzer, Ph.D.

  "Revelation and Inspiration in Neoorthodox
  Theology"
- 1958 Everett F. Harrison, Th.D., Ph.D.
  "The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics"
- 1959 Donald P. Hustad, D.M. "A Spiritual Ministry of Music"
- 1960 Herbert S. Mekeel, D.D.
  "The Evangelical Trend in American
  Christianity"
- 1961 Luther L. Grubb, D.D.
  "The Genius of Church Extension"
- 1962 Merrill C. Tenney, Ph.D.
  "Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel"
- 1963 Edward J. Young, Ph.D.
  "The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures"
- 1964 Clyde W. Taylor, M.A., D.D., L.L.D. "The Christian in World Affairs"
- 1965 Carl F. H. Henry, Th.D., Ph.D., L.L.D. "Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers"
- 1966 William Ward Ayer, D.D.
  "The Art of Effective Preaching"
- 1967 Henry M. Morris, Ph.D.
  "Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science"
- 1968 Frank C. Peters, Ph.D.
  "The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor"
- 1969 Gleason L. Archer, Jr., Ph.D.
  "The History of Israel in the Light of Recent
  Archaeology"
- 1970 Francis A. Schaeffer, B.A., B.D., D.D. "He Is There and He Is Not Silent"
- 1971 James I. Packer, D.Phil. "The Way of Salvation"
- Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, Th.D., Litt.D.

  "The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly
  Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews"
- 1973 Jay Edward Adams, Ph.D.
  "The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling"
- 1974 E. Basil Jackson, Th.M., Litt.D.
  "Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor"
- 1975 John H. Gerstner, Th.M., Ph.D.
  "An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards"
- 1976 John C. Whitcomb, Jr., B.A., Th.D.
  "Contemporary Apologetics and the
  Christian Faith"
- 1977 Kenneth O. Gangel, S.T.M., Ph.D., Litt.D.
  "Christian Higher Education at the End of
  the 20th Century"
- 1978 George W. Peters, B.D., Ph.D.
  "Perspectives on the Church's Mission"
- 1979 Edwin M. Yamauchi, Ph.D.
  "Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic
  and Postexilic Era"
- 1980 Raymond C. Ortlund, B.A., B.D., D.D. "A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry"
- 1981 Ted W. Ward, B.M.E., Ed.D.
  "Metaphors of Spiritual Reality"

- Peter Toon, M.Th., D.Phil.

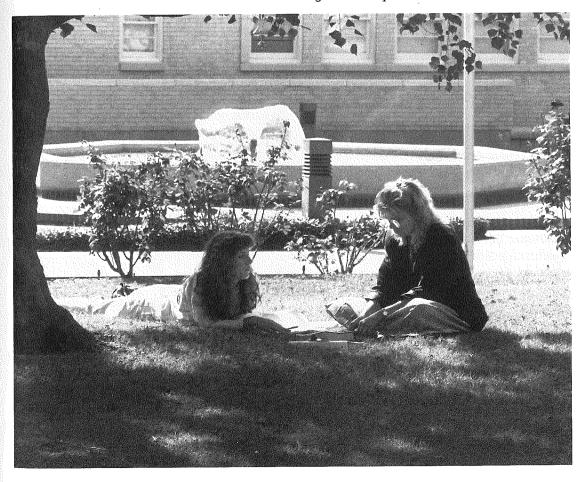
  "Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension"
- 1983 F. F. Bruce, F.B.A., D.D. "Colossian Problems"
- 1984 John D. Woodbridge, M.Div., Ph.D.
  "Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority"
- D. Bruce Lockerbie, M.A., Litt.D. "Thinking like a Christian"
- 1986 David F. Wells, Th.M., Ph.D.

  "The Debate over the Atonement in 19thCentury America"
- 1987 John R. W. Stott, M.A., D.D.
  "Christian Ministry in the 21st Century"
- 1988 R. K. Harrison, M.Th., Ph.D., D.D.
  "The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament"
- 1989 Leland Ryken, B.A., Ph.D. "The Bible as Literature"
- 1990 R. C. Sproul, B.A., B.D., Drs., Litt.D. "Christ as the Son of God and the Messiah"
- 1992 Bruce M. Metzger, B.D., Ph.D.
  "Translating the Bible—An Ongoing
  Process"
- 1993 Leith C. Anderson, M.Div., D.Min. "The Church in a Changing Culture"
- 1994 Millard J. Erickson, M.A., Ph.D.
  "Salvation and the Unevangelized"

#### SUMMER SCHOOL

In addition to the two-semester academic year, the Seminary conducts summer sessions that offer a diversified curriculum of theological education over a 14-week period for both degree and nondegree students.

The Summer School is designed for several kinds of students: (1) those working toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies or the Master of Arts degree on a summers-only basis; (2) new Th.M. students admitted for the fall semester who have no background in Greek and wish to enroll in the 10-week 201-202 Elements of Greek sequence offered each summer; (3) students already enrolled in Dallas Seminary in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program or the M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., or Ph.D. programs who want to augment their studies; (4) students enrolled in other seminaries who meet entrance qualifications; (5) nondegree students; and (6) alumni and other Christian workers who desire continuing theological education on a graduate level. Enrollment in the Summer School program is open to qualifying individuals holding a B.A. or B.S. degree or its equivalent.



The dates for Summer School are listed in the **Registration** Academic Calendar and in the Summer School catalog, published early in the spring semester. Inquiries regarding application should be addressed to the Admissions Office.

#### **Application Procedure**

Students enrolling in the Summer School program as new students are encouraged to apply early. Application materials from new applicants must be received by the Admissions Office at least six weeks before the beginning of the first course in which they plan to enroll. Persons whose applications are received after the six-week deadline forfeit the opportunity to enroll until at least six weeks later in the summer. This applies to nondegree as well as degree applicants. A nonrefundable application fee of \$20 must accompany the application.

#### **Class Schedule**

Three-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide three hours of credit. Twoweek courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide two hours of credit. One-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide one or two hours of credit. Students who enroll in a five-week course may take a three-hour course on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and/or a two-hour course on Tuesdays and Thursdays (or two three-hour courses on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays or two two-hour courses on Tuesdays and Thursdays).

On scheduled days, classes meet for two 75minute sessions. Some classes are scheduled in the mornings and some are offered in the afternoons. Classes do not meet on Memorial Day or the Fourth of July.

#### **Academic Load**

Students may earn up to 18 semester hours of work in one summer program. Normally a student is able to enroll in only one course in any given oneweek, two-week, or three-week session and in only two courses in any five-week session. Students taking a language course in a five-week session are encouraged not to take additional courses during the same session due to the heavier workload in language courses.

Nonresident and nondegree students should contact the Registrar's Office by March 15 to request summer registration materials. Registration of newly accepted Summer School students is handled by correspondence with applicants after they are accepted as students.

#### Housing

Single students may apply for Seminary housing. Dormitory rooms are available at a cost of \$28 per week. A limited number of apartments are available for sublease to married students during the summer. Information on the summer meal plan, dormitory housing, or subleasing is available on request from the campus Housing Office.

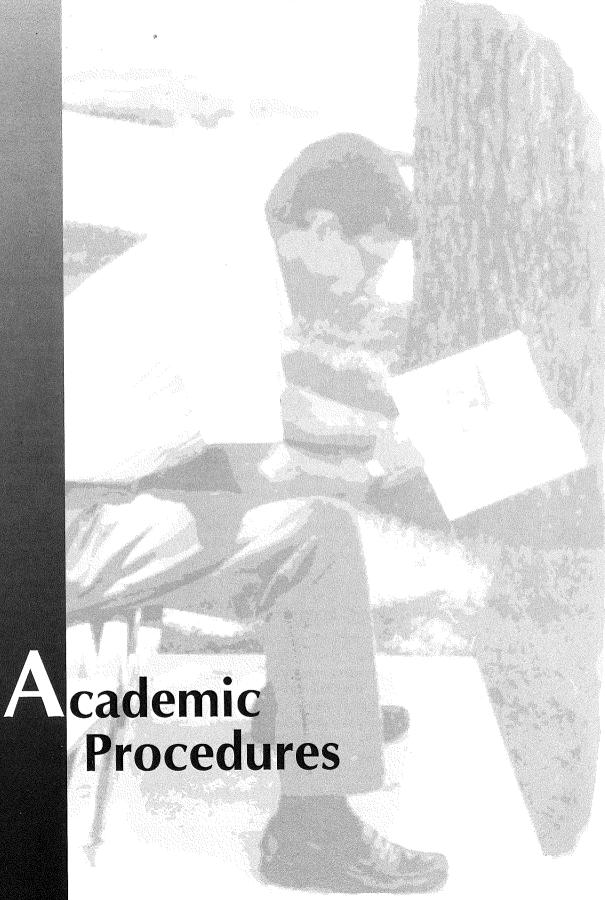
#### WINTER INTERSESSION

The Seminary offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between fall and spring semesters. The Winter Intersession courses (normally electives) are held in the two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins.

#### **EVENING PROGRAM**

Dallas Seminary offers a number of evening courses during the fall, spring, and summer terms. These courses, taught on Monday, Tuesday, and Thursday evenings, offer those with full-time jobs or other obligations during the day an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to several of Dallas Seminary's degree programs. The Certificate of Graduate Studies program and the Master of Arts program in Biblical Studies can be completed in the Evening Program.

Interested students may contact the Admissions Office for information on evening courses offered in any given semester.





#### REGISTRATION

Official registration for courses is required before the beginning of each semester and students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration. For a period of one week, changes in registration may be made in the Registrar's Office. Without special approval, a student cannot receive credit for a course added after the first week of the semester.

#### ACADEMIC ADVISING

Since the Seminary considers the academic advising process an integral part of each student's program, faculty advisers are ready to assist students as they select courses each semester. Faculty play an important role in the advising process and help students not only in planning a satisfactory program of study, but also by providing spiritual and vocational counsel. Th.M. students will be assigned a faculty adviser from a department appropriate to their track or concentration. Advising is also available through the Registrar's Office. Personal assessment and career guidance are available through the Spiritual Formation groups which meet weekly throughout the semester.

#### **VALIDATION OF COURSES**

Students may apply to validate a required course if they have college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce curricular requirements, but does allow substitution of elective hours in the same department as the course validated. Students desiring to validate required courses should consult the Registrar's Office. Further details are given in the Student Handbook.

#### GRADING SYSTEM

The following grade symbols are used:

A = Work of an exceptional quality

B = Work of a commendable quality

Work of an acceptable but not distinguished quality

D = Work of a minimal but passing quality

F = Failure to do minimal work, with no credit given

CR = Credit

IP = In progress

NC = No credit

NR = Not recorded

W = Withdrew

WP = Withdrew passing

WF = Withdrew failing

Grade points are determined according to the following scale:

A+ or A		B-	2.7	D+	Í.3	
A-		C+	2.3	D	1.0	
- В+	3.3	C	2.0	D–	0.7	
В	3.0	C-	1.7	F	0.0	

Up to the beginning of the ninth week of a semester students may drop a course without academic penalty (with a grade of W), between the 9th and 12th weeks students who withdraw will be given either a WF (withdrew failing) or a WP (withdrew passing) grade, and students who drop a course the beginning of the 13th week will receive a WF (withdrew failing) grade.

Details on academic probation and academic dismissal are given in the Student Handbook.

#### INDEPENDENT STUDY

Students are able to complete a portion of graduate-level programs by independent study. M.A. students can complete up to 12 hours of elective credit by independent study, Th.M. students up to 18 hours, and C.G.S. and S.T.M. students up to 6 hours. Institute of Theological Studies courses are

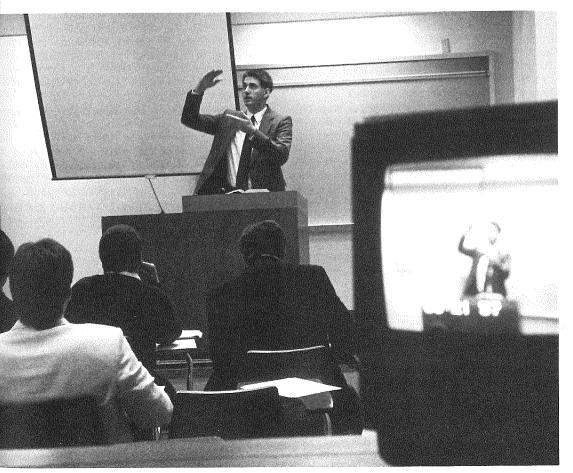
included in the total number of independent study hours which are allowed. Normally independent study in required courses is not available. For more information on independent study courses, contact the Registrar's Office.

#### **COURSE PAPERS**

Unless specified otherwise by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations,* 5th ed., by Kate L. Turabian, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

#### **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their matriculation. Students who leave the Seminary for more than one year are withdrawn, and are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave.



#### **DEGREE CONFERRAL**

Degrees are granted in May, August, and December. The graduation ceremony is held each May. Students who are unable to complete their requirements in May but can finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August and are encouraged, if they desire, to participate in the May Commencement ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Students who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the Commencement ceremony held the following May.

Students not completing their work in the spring, summer, or winter as planned may be required to pay an additional \$75 fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.

#### **AWARDS**

The following awards are provided through endowment funds or cash gifts and are presented annually to qualified students at Commencement Chapel each spring.

The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament. An annual award of \$100 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, Professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948–68), to the Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, Professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931–36), to the Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of New Testament Studies.

The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Harold Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, President of Dallas Theological Seminary (1986–94) and Professor of Bible Exposition (1954–94), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in the area of Bible Exposition.

The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Bible Exposition. An annual award of \$100 is given by the children of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln in loving memory of their father, Business Manager (1926–67), and Professor of Bible Exposition (1936–60) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the Th.M. student who ranks highest for the year in the Department of Bible Exposition.

The Loraine Chafer Award in Systematic Theology. An annual award of \$100 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Loraine Chafer, beloved wife of Founder and President Lewis Sperry Chafer, to the graduating Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Systematic Theology.

The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of President Chafer, Registrar (1924–36), editor of Bibliotheca Sacra (1934–40), and Professor of Apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on any phase of Christian apologetics.

The John F. Walvoord Award in Eschatology. An annual award of \$100 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in honor of Dr. John F. Walvoord, President of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952–86) and Professor of Systematic Theology (1936–86), to the student who submits the best paper on some phase of eschatology.

The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, Professor of Church History (1968–83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Historical Theology.

The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministries. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Ross Smith family in honor of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, Professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948–75) and Dean of Students (1961–80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching. An annual award of \$100 is given by Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925–50), to the male Th.M. student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in expository preaching.

The Arthur C. Gannett Award in Christian Education. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Alden A. Gannett in loving memory of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur C. Gannett to the graduating Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Christian Education.

The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions. An annual award of \$100 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the graduating Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work for the year in the Department of World Missions.

The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions. An annual award of \$100 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the graduating M.A. student who has done the most outstanding work for the year in world missions.

The William H. and Stella M. Taylor Award in World Missions. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. William David Taylor in honor of his parents William H. and Stella M. Taylor in appreciation for their living legacy to the Th.M. or M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries student who has had a significant impact for world missions on the Seminary campus and is considered by the missions faculty to demonstrate unusual potential for cross-cultural ministry.

The W. E. Hawkins, Jr., Award in Christian Service. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Arlington Bible Church, Arlington, Texas, in loving memory of Dr. W. E. Hawkins, Jr., founder and director of Radio Revival and promoter of Christian work in rural areas, to the master's level student who demonstrates outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

The Leadership Fellows Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Center for Christian Leadership in memory of George L. Clark, Creath V. Davis, Dr. Trevor E. Mabery, and Hugo W. Schoellkopf III, to the Th.M. student who has made an outstanding contribution to spiritual formation at the Seminary.

The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism. An annual award of \$100 is given by Global Missions Fellowship in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the graduating student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship. An annual award of \$100 is given by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise, Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the black community.

The Anna L. Ayre Award in Lay Institute Teaching. An annual award of \$100 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Seminary Lay Institute.

The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, President and Professor of Systematic Theology (1924–52), and editor of Bibliotheca Sacra (1940–52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

The J. Dwight Pentecost Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition (1955–88) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

The Mary T. Seume Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, Assistant Dean of Students for Women (1978–85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

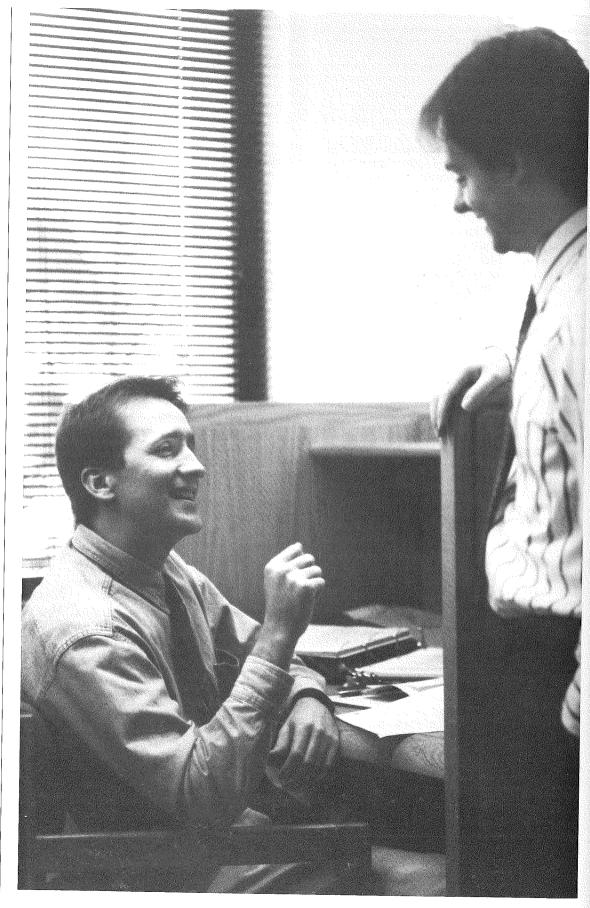
The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Winifred G. T. Gillespie in loving memory of her father, Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

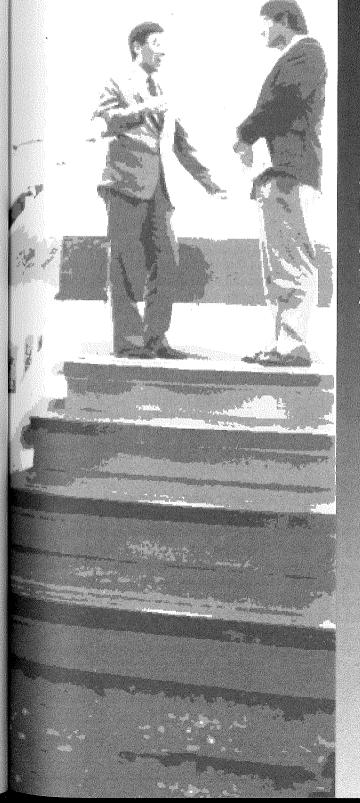
The John G. Mitchell Award. An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award. An annual award of \$100 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson, Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the Seminary boards and vice-president of the Seminary (1924–34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

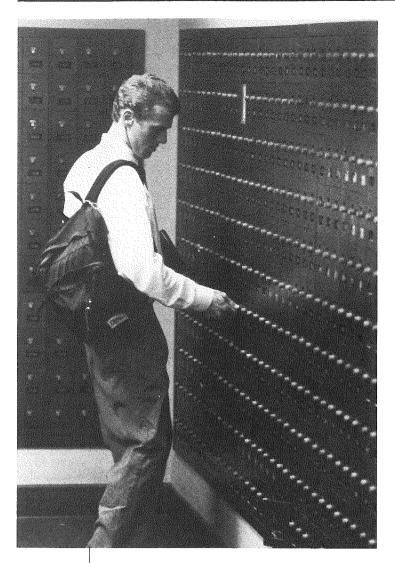
Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence. An award, endowed by the class of 1984, is given annually by the senior class to the two faculty members who, in the estimation of the graduating class, made an outstanding contribution to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.



# Admissions Procedures



pplication Procedure and Credentials	66
reseminary Preparation	67
ew Student Orientation	67
lassification of Students	68
ransfer of Credit	69
dvanced Standing	70
ternational Students	70



Dallas Seminary enrolls as students men and women who show evidence that they are born again, are of proven Christian character, endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts, and adhere to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture. All degree programs are coeducational. However, the Seminary believes that Scripture limits to men the ministry of pulpit preaching in local churches and its programs are not intended to prepare women for that role.

The curriculum is designed to build on the baccalaureate degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this minimal scholastic requirement for entrance are necessarily limited. Graduates of

unaccredited institutions, when accepted, are placed on academic probation for their first year of study at Dallas Seminary. This probation is removed after one year of satisfactory progress toward the degree (2.0 or above GPA).

The Admissions Office encourages prospective students to visit the campus. Campus tours are regularly scheduled for Thursdays and Fridays when school is in session, but Admissions personnel are available to meet prospective students whenever they can visit. Admissions counselors assist with ministry career counseling, explain program requirements, facilitate the application process, arrange for class visits, and schedule meetings with other campus offices. Discover Dallas!, a special two-day event for prospective students and applicants, is held on campus each March. Please contact the Admissions Office about this event (scheduled for March 16-17 in 1995) or to schedule a campus visit.

# APPLICATION PROCEDURE AND CREDENTIALS

Applicants for all programs must make formal application through the Admissions Office. The application and all supporting materials should be submitted no earlier than 15 months and no later than two months before the date of anticipated enrollment.

A nonrefundable fee of \$20 must accompany the application. In addition the following credentials must be submitted:

- 1. Personal/character references from three individuals. Preferably these include the applicant's pastor, a college professor, and a professional or business person. Reference forms are forwarded with the application materials to be distributed by the applicant.
- 2. A letter of endorsement from the applicant's church. The letter should confirm membership in good standing and endorsement by church leadership of the applicant's potential for ministry. The endorsement for ministry is not required for those seeking admission to nonprofessional programs (M.A. in Biblical Studies, C.G.S.) or as nondegree or audit students.
- 3. Demonstration of English proficiency. Applicants for whom English is not the first language or the language spoken at home must submit scores for the TOEFL and TWE. (See "International Students" in this section for further information.)

4. Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended. Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. An official transcript is transmitted directly to the Seminary from the college or university attended.

Applicants may enhance the quality of their applications by submitting scores on the Graduate Record Examination. GRE scores are recommended as evidence of academic aptitude when: (1) the preseminary academic record is questionable (g.p.a. less than 2.5 for the Th.M. applicant) or (2) the applicant does not hold a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution. Applicants are encouraged to consult with an Admissions counselor on the advisability of adding GRE scores to their admissions credentials.

The GRE Aptitude Test is administered on specified dates at major colleges and universities throughout the United States. Information concerning this examination may be obtained by requesting the GRE Information Bulletin: Graduate Record Examinations Program from the Educational Testing Service, Box 955, Princeton, New Jersey, 08540, or Box 1502, Berkeley, California 94701. The institutional code for reporting scores to the Seminary is 6156.

Applicants are evaluated on the basis of their academic records in undergraduate studies, the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, their apparent gifts and potential for Christian ministry, and the assessments of their references. Applications are evaluated upon receipt of all necessary information.

#### PRESEMINARY PREPARATION

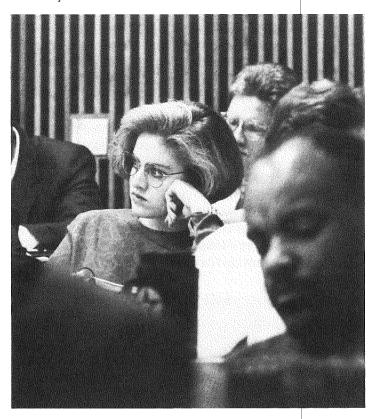
In requiring a bachelor's degree or its equivalent for admission, Dallas Seminary recognizes the importance of a broad educational foundation for the specialized study offered in seminary courses. A bachelor's program that includes work in the major fields of the humanities and sciences gives students discipline and general information indispensable to theological study and to the work of the ministry.

Th.M., S.T.M., or Ph.D. students who have not had an introductory course in philosophy are encouraged to take a philosophy course. They may take any apologetics or philosophy course offered for credit at the Seminary or may enroll in a philosophy course elsewhere.

In undergraduate study, adequate attention

should be devoted to English grammar and composition, literature, speech, logic, and history. Applicants whose academic history does not show sufficient breadth in the liberal arts may be required to make up such studies.

All applicants accepted as students are encouraged to consider enrolling in a speed-reading course before their seminary matriculation or in the course offered each fall and spring by the Seminary.



#### **NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION**

Incoming students are expected to attend the New Student Orientation held just prior to the semester in which they enter. Students who enter in the summer should attend the fall orientation. Orientation is designed to help new students adjust to the many facets of Seminary life. Sessions overview the curriculum, living on a seminarian's budget, effective research, time management, and a miscellany of necessary information about Seminary. Time is planned for getting to know one another and for meeting faculty members. The mandatory Test of Biblical and Theological Knowledge and the MMPI are administered as part of the orientation process.

One week prior to the beginning of classes, new students whose first language is not English

are required to take the Seminary's English proficiency exam, which includes a test of spoken English. On the basis of this exam, students may have course restrictions imposed and/or may be required to take the English as a Second Lanquage (ESL) course at the Seminary in order to improve one or more of the language skills. No waivers will be granted for this exam.

Entering students are required to take the MMPI (Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory) to assist Student Services and Counseling Services in assessing whether some may have entered Dallas Seminary with personal struggles that, if not addressed, could be detrimental to their future ministries. The goal is to assist those students through further testing and counseling. It is possible that even after such assistance a student may still evidence personal struggles so severe as to raise serious questions concerning whether the student should continue seminary studies. In such an unusual case Counseling Services and the Dean of Students will inform the student by the end of his or her first year. The Dean of Students may then ask the student to withdraw voluntarily or may require withdrawal as provided for in the Student Handbook.

#### **CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS**

#### **Regular Students**

Students enrolled in a degree program (M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., D.Min., or Ph.D.) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

#### **Certificate Students**

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission as certificate students in the M.A. program or the Th.M. program. This should not be confused with the 30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies program (see "Nondegree Students" below). Students who complete the M.A. program but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Arts. Students who complete the Th.M. program but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Theology.

The admission of certificate students is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and promise. Certificate students must be at least 30 years of age, and preference is given to those who have the most qualifying educational

background. Certificate students are encouraged to take and achieve high scores on the GRE Aptitude Test to demonstrate their readiness for graduate level study in light of their lack of college academic credentials.

Certificate students are enrolled in the same course of study as regular students and are entitled to a certificate without degree on completion of the two-, three- or four-year program. Certificate students must complete their college degree within five years after receiving their certificate if they want to exchange their certificate for a diploma. Certificate students may transfer a maximum of 30 DTS hours in the four-year program, or 15 DTS hours in the two- or three-year programs toward their college degree if they intend to exchange their certificate for a degree. Students for whom this may apply should contact the Registrar's Office.

#### **Nondegree Students**

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for admission are the same as for all degree students. Application procedures are also the same, but only two references are required and the biographical statement can be limited to the applicant's conversion experience. Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are classified as nondegree students. Students planning to take courses only by correspondence should apply as nondegree students.

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students, or 36 hours for Certificate of Graduate Studies students.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with audit students (see the following section on "Audit Students"). Course work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the course work, are graded, and on satisfactory completion of the work, receive credit for the course (which is normally transferable later to a degree program at Dallas Seminary or at other graduate-level institutions).

#### **Audit Students**

Most electives may be audited by regularly admitted students with permission of the instructor and subject to available classroom space. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced tuition rate. Audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students. There is a special shortened application process for audit students who do not want to take courses for credit. Alumni of the Seminary may audit courses as nondegree students for half the regular audit rate.

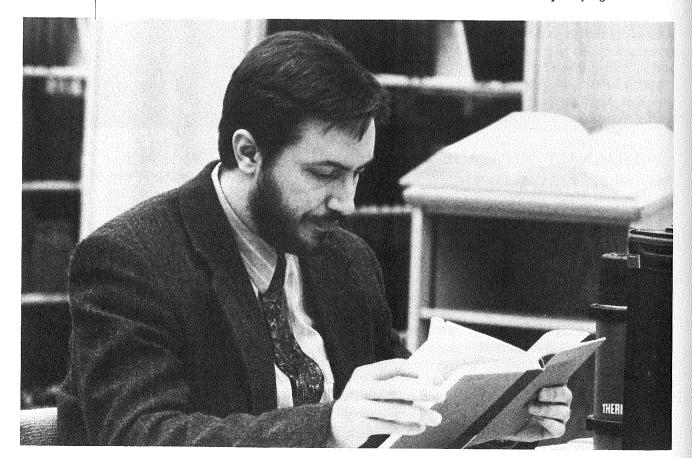
Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular Seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer for a nominal charge. Spouses of students enrolled in the Alumni-in-Residence program are also eligible to audit courses at the spouse audit rate. Spouse-audit students must complete a brief form in the Registrar's Office and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept of spouse audits and no transcript is issued.

Audit students are encouraged to participate in the class sessions and they also receive copies of class handouts, but course work and examinations are not assigned or graded and academic credit is not given.

For more specific information concerning admission to each degree program see the section of this catalog entitled "Academic Programs and Procedures."

#### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of Cearned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted at full value to the extent that the courses are comparable to the Seminary's stated requirements. A maximum of 60 semester hours may be transferred toward the Th.M. degree, a maximum of 6 hours toward the S.T.M. degree and the Certificate of Graduate Studies, and a maximum of 30 hours toward the M.A. degree. Certificate students may transfer a maximum of 30 DTS hours in the four-year program, or 15 DTS hours in the two-year M.A. program toward their college degree if they intend to exchange their certificate for a degree. An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted for nondegree students except for those enrolled in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program. Questions regarding the transfer of credits should be directed to the Registrar's Office.



68

### **ADVANCED STANDING**

Students entering in 1993 or later with an undergraduate degree from a Bible college accredited by the American Association of Bible Colleges (AABC) are eligible for up to 15 hours of advanced standing credit toward the M.A. programs, and up to 30 hours of credit toward the Th.M. degree. This eligibility is subject to a satisfactory score on the Test of Biblical and Theological Knowledge. To be considered for advanced standing credit, the course under consideration must have an earned grade of B or better. Students from accredited Christian liberal arts colleges with a major in Bible or theology may also be eligible for advanced standing credit, given on a case-by-case basis.

Hours taken at the undergraduate level at an accredited Bible college or Christian liberal arts college beyond the bachelor degree requirements may also be considered for advanced standing.

Students for whom neither of these advanced standing options apply may opt to take a proficiency exam to earn advanced standing credit in a particular course. Exams are available in most courses required in each degree program (no exams are available in areas of elective credit). There is a \$25 nonrefundable testing fee for each exam.

Questions on advanced standing should be directed to the Registrar's Office. Please note that new students have three semesters from the time they begin taking classes at Dallas Seminary to apply for advanced standing credit.

### **INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of over 100 international students on its campus. These students come to Dallas from approximately 40 foreign countries. The first step for international applicants whose first language is not English is to demonstrate proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and TWE (Test of Written English) scores taken within one year of the date of application. The normal minimum TOEFL score is 575 with at least a 56 on each of the three section tests that are components of the

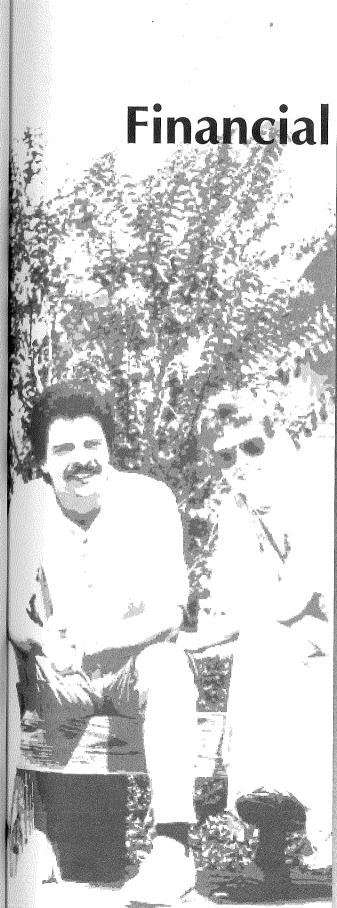
TOEFL. A minimum score of 4.5 is required on the TWE. The fact that an applicant received college or university education in English does not alter this requirement. Information about the TOEFL and TWE may be obtained from TOEFL, P.O. Box 6154, Princeton, NJ 08541-6154, USA. The TOEFL institution code for Dallas Seminary is 6156.

If the applicant is accepted, he or she should plan to be in Dallas at least one week prior to orientation and registration in order to take the Seminary's English proficiency screening exam. United States visa regulations allow the student to take a reduced load for one year in order to achieve a satisfactory level of English proficiency. If a student fails to master the language sufficiently in that year, registration privileges may be revoked.

International applicants should submit the \$20 application fee drawn on an American bank or by international money order in U.S. dollars. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.

International applicants must document their financial resources for the first 12 months of study. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements describing both the current balance and the average balance over the most recent 12 months. If family or friends will provide financial support, the names of supporters should accompany the bank statement with a letter that makes explicit the level (in U.S. dollars) and duration of the commitment. The current estimated cost for tuition and living expenses is available from the Admissions Office. Even though the applicant is provisionally accepted for admission, the I-20 student visa request form cannot be sent to the applicant until the financial support requirement has been met.

A limited number of tuition scholarships and on-campus employment opportunities are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Admissions Office. To be considered for financial aid for the following fall semester, the application for admission and all supporting materials (including TOEFL scores) must be received by January 1.



# Financial Information

ees and Expenses for 1994–95	72
inancial Aid	73
lealth Insurance	78
Housing	78

# FEES AND EXPENSES FOR 1994–95

Every effort is made to maintain student expenses at Dallas Theological Seminary at a moderate level. Students pay only a portion of the real cost of their education. All bills are payable at the beginning of each semester, Winter Intersession, or Summer School session.

New students who plan to write a check for expenses at the time of registration must have

sufficient funds in a bank at home to cover the check or make sure that funds have been transferred to a Dallas area bank sufficiently in advance (10 days) so that checks can be drawn on the account. If these options are not possible, funds can be brought to Dallas by a student closing out a home bank account with a cashier's check payable to the student.

Tuition, fees, and other expenses are subject to change without notice.

Tuition	
Master's degree programs, per semester hour, all terms	¢100
Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour	<b>€つつ</b> だ
Doctor of Philosophy Courses, per semester hour	¢225
Auditing, master's degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	002
Audiling, aoctoral degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	¢110
Musier's-level, nondegree courses for alumni who have araduated per semester how	r ¢00
Alumni auditing, all terms, per semester hour	\$45
Auditing by spouses of resident credit students enrolled in a regular	
seminary degree program, per course (up to three courses per term.	
no limit for spouse audits in Alumni-in-Residence program)	\$15
Community	
General Fees	
(Students taking only nonresident courses, such as Field Education or independent st not required to pay the General Fees.)	
Fall and spring, flat fee per semester	\$40
FOIL ONG Spring activity too nor compostor (charged to	
students enrolled 6 hours or more)	\$45
ran and spring activity ree for spouses per semester (optional)	\$135
Fall and spring, per semester, fee per credit hour	
(in addition to flat fee)	\$6
Summer School, per credit hour Winter Intersession, per credit hour	\$10
Winter Intersession, per credit hour	\$10
Advance Deposits	
New (and reentering) master's level students (	
New (and reentering) master's-level students (except nondegree)  New (and reentering) doctoral-level students (except nondegree)  (For students completing a master's level are students (except nondegree)	\$75
(For students completing a master's-level program, or the Ph.D. program, the advance	
toward the graduation fee.)	deposit applies
Dormitory room deposit, fall and spring (refundable)	\$75
, I J (	······· ψ/ U
Dormitory Room and Board	
(Students who live in the dormitory are also expected to eat in the Seminary's divina root	m and are billed
for room and board together. No meals are served on Sundays nor during Thanksgiving, Easter or Spring recesses. Charges do not include these time periods.)	Christmas, and
Dormitory room and board, per semester	\$1 525
Dormitory room only, summers, per week (billed each month)	\$1,525 \$25
Books and Supplies	
First year, approximately	\$400
After first year, approximately	\$400 \$225
Thesis, Dissertation, and Graduation Fees	
Th.M. or S.T.M. thesis or research project filing fee	<b>€3</b> 0
D.Min. dissertation project supervision fee	
(due within 30 days of admission to candidacy)	\$300
rn.D. dissertation supervision fee	
(due within 30 days of admission to candidacy)	\$350
Nonresident Ph.D. or D.Min. continuation fee, per year	\$300

Nonresident D.Min. program extended continuation fee, per year
Ph.D. or D.Min. dissertation project filing fee (includes microfilming)
Binding fee (for each personal copy of dissertation desired)
Graduation fee, master's programs
Graduation fee, doctoral programs
Graduation postponement fee
Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma
Exchange of previously conferred Th.D. degree and diploma for Ph.D
Exchange of previously contented 111.0, degree in a re-
Miscellaneous Expenses
Miscellation for (population)
Application fee (nonrefundable) \$20 Reapplication fee (nonrefundable) \$20
Reapplication lee (nontreferring form and degree program to another)
Reclassification fee (transferring from one degree program to another) \$20
Advanced standing exam application fee, per exam
Late preregistration fee\$10
Late registration fee
One day after registration
Remainder of first week of term
Second week of term\$30
After second week until the student registers, per week
Change in schedule after classes begin, each transaction
Personality Inventory, per person, for Ph.D. program

Information on refunds pertaining to late fees listed above is given in the Student Handbook.

### FINANCIAL AID

Dallas Seminary is committed to providing the highest quality educational program at the most reasonable cost. Our student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and employment, offers students realistic opportunities to help finance their education at Dallas Seminary. The Director of Financial Aid is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the Director of Financial Aid at 1-800-992-0998.

Current and incoming students may apply for institutional aid by submitting the appropriate financial aid application form available from the Financial Aid Office. Other forms may be required depending on the type of aid requested.

Financial aid is normally distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for financial aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

### Eligibility

To be eligible for financial assistance, a student must be enrolled in the required number of hours, have employment, be in good standing and making academic progress, and not in default or delinquent on any loan programs with the Seminary.

### Stafford Loan Program

The Seminary participates in the Stafford Loan Program (formerly the Guaranteed Student Loan Program), a federally subsidized program that provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved program.

Students who are not financially qualified for a subsidized Stafford Loan in whole or part, may be eligible for an unsubsidized Stafford Loan. On the unsubsidized loan program, students are required to make their interest payments monthly or they can be capitalized per a designated period of time.

To obtain a Stafford Loan, the student must obtain a loan application from a lender (bank, savings and loan association, or credit union) and submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). The FAFSA is used to determine the financial need and is available from the Financial Aid Office. To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's registration, the FAFSA must be submitted by May 1. The loan application and all required supporting documents must be received in the Financial Aid Office by May 31 for the fall semester and by October 31 for the spring semester.

### **Student Responsibilities**

It is the student's responsibility to:

- 1. Pay special attention to and accurately complete the application for student financial aid. Errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms for federal financial aid is a violation of law and is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.
- Return all additional documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information requested by either the Financial Aid Officer or the agency to which the application was submitted.
- 3. Read and understand all forms requiring a signature and keep copies of them.
- 4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.
- 5. Notify the lender of any change in name, address, or school status.
- 6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.
- 7. Know and comply with attending school's refund procedures.
- 8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.

Students who are receiving financial assistance through Dallas Seminary's Financial Aid Office and who receive additional outside assistance must report this to the Financial Aid Office at once. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load must also be reported.

### Determination of Financial Aid

After the Financial Aid Office has received the Student Financial Aid Form, the student's financial need and types of awards for which they qualify will be determined.

Financial need is the difference between the cost of attending the Seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore financial need

is determined to be the cost of attendance minus student contribution, minus outside resources, equaling financial need.

Students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. The Financial Aid Office is available to counsel with students about their financial situations.

### Financial Aid and Academic Load

Graduate students must be enrolled for at least nine credit hours or more in order to be considered full-time students and eligible for institutional aid. Students enrolled part-time (less than nine hours) will be eligible for the loan programs only.

### Satisfactory Academic Progress

Students are required to make satisfactory progress toward their degrees in order to be eligible for institutional and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.0 (C) average and must not have excessive course drops.

### **Independent Status**

The federal government considers an independent student one who has attained age 24 by December 31 of the award year or who is a graduate student.

### Renewal of Aid

Financial aid is not automatically renewed from year to year. All applications for financial aid must be completed for each year aid is requested. Filing of these forms by April 1, or within 30 days of notification of admission, is encouraged. After June 1, the amount of aid awarded is determined by remaining funds available. Students applying for aid for the spring semester should submit the forms no later than October 31. All financial aid granted is based on the availability of funds.

### Students with Physical Disabilities

Students who have physical disabilities and are enrolled or will be enrolled at Dallas Theological Seminary should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid for the disabled. Students in this category will be also considered for financial assistance by the Financial Aid Office, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

### Financial Aid Refund Policies

Refunds of student aid to an eligible student are made through the Business Office. Students receiving Title IV (federal) Aid who withdraw or change enrollment status will have federal aid adjusted according to the formula as follows: the amount of refund credited to the student's account multiplied by the quotient of Title IV Aid divided by Total Aid equals the amount returned to Title IV program.

"Refund credited to the student's account" in the above calculation is equal to the amount of the refund as calculated by the Business Office according to the refund policy schedule in the Student Handbook.

### Seminary-coordinated Bank Financing

The Seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. Financing, in the form of a loan, is available through a local bank at the time of registration for tuition, room, board, and books for students who are unable to pay these expenses in full. Loans may be taken out for an 11-month period; however, the Seminary requests that students arrange for only one loan per academic year. Thus students should estimate expenses for the entire year when calculating the loan amount needed. The minimal loan amount is \$300.

At the beginning of the spring semester, seven-month loans are available to students who have not borrowed during the fall semester. Students who will be graduating in May will be required to take a seven-month loan in the fall so that all debts will be paid by graduation. The spring semester loans will be four months.

Students will be required to submit a "Swiss Avenue Bank Student Financial Status" form before loan processing. Questions regarding the bank financing program should be directed to the Director of Financial Aid at the Seminary. Terms and rates are subject to change without prior notice.

### **Employment Opportunities**

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide a wide variety of employment opportunities for students and their spouses. Dallas Seminary participates in a Dallas-area job bank which lists over 2,000 jobs available to students through a computer network. Computer terminals are located in the foyer of the second floor of Davidson



Hall. Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should also contact the Human Resources Office.

### **General Scholarships**

General scholarships are available to those students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee. Specialized funds administered under the General Scholarship Fund include the following:

The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

The Dorothy J. Austin Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by her family to honor Mrs. Dorothy J. Austin.

The Melvin M. Bewley Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Claudia H. Bewley in loving memory of her husband toward the payment of tuition and educational costs of selected married students in their third or fourth year of seminary training.

The William H. Biesel Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by the Biesel family in memory of William H. Biesel.

The John F. Billman Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund. A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion, Sr., and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart.

The Dennis W. Bruton Fund. An endowment fund established by Mr. Dennis W. Bruton

for tuition assistance.

The Byrd Leadership Achievement Scholarship Fund. A fund provided by Harold Byrd, Jr., as tuition scholarships for four students each year who have shown exemplary leadership skills.

The Bea Campbell Scholarship Fund. A fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his wife, Bea

Campbell, for tuition assistance.

The Christine Caskey Simmons Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by the children of Mrs. Christine Caskey Simmons in her honor for tuition assistance to a married student with children who has completed at least one year of Seminary.

The David P. Chavanne Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P.

Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

The Doctor of Philosophy Financial Assistance Fund. A fund provided by Drs. J. Howard and Hazel Goddard and others for financial assistance to an outstanding Th.M. graduate who is entering the Ph.D. program.

The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his wife, Willa Frega, for tuition

assistance

The Paul and Carol Gertz Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Paul Gertz for tuition assistance.

The Robert Gooch Loan Fund. A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Robert Gooch for students unable to continue their Seminary education without a deferred loan.

The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

The Col. and Mrs. David K. Holland Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established to assist with Seminary expenses. Preference is given to students preparing for vocational ministry.

The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund. A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students at the Seminary.

The Charles Ian Kemp Fund. A fund established in memory of Charles Ian Kemp by friends to assist financially needy students who are planning on an expository teaching ministry.

The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

The Trevor Mabery Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Lucy L. Mabery in memory of her husband, Trevor

Mabery.

The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her

mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

The John H. Netten Fund. An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

The Arthur Mead Parce Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Mr. Parce's daughter, Pricilla Dewey, for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. or S.T.M. and holding to the practice of baptism by immersion.

The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ralph J. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph J. Payne.

The Brian Pound Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Karen-Elizabeth Pound in honor of her husband Brian Pound for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries track.

The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries track who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.

The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Audrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund. A trust fund established by a friend of the Seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. William H. Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.

The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson, Jr., in loving memory of their son Craig Stephenson and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Ann Todd Rubey, in loving memory of their husband and father, Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the Seminary Board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Ann Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

The Joe B. Wood Scholarship Fund. A fund established by the Joe B. Wood family in loving memory of their husband and father and used for the benefit of married students.

### Minority Student Scholarships

The Seminary provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students (e.g., African American, American Indian, Asian, Hispanic) in the form of a full or partial tuition scholarship. Minority students may apply for aid using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. The following specialized funds are administered under the Minority Student Scholarship program.

The Black Evangelistic Enterprise Scholarship Fund. A fund established by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise for tuition assistance to an entering fourth-year Th.M. student who is demonstrating outstanding study of and ministry in the African American community in evangelism and discipleship.

The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III for tuition assistance for African American students.

The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance for African American students.

### **International Student Scholarships**

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 (student) or J-1 (exchange visitor) visa. International appli-

cants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by January 1, since all international aid is assigned by March 31 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to those most highly qualified with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the Director of Admissions and the Financial Aid Committee. The following specialized funds are administered under the International Student Scholarship program.

The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son David to benefit international students in the M.A. program in Biblical Studies.

The Chinese Chapel Scholarship. A fund established by a friend of Chinese students on the Seminary campus, for tuition assistance for Chinese students from overseas.

The J. Vernon McGee Tuition Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mrs. George Clerk in honor of Dr. J. Vernon McGee to assist international students with their tuition.

The James Patrick and Wendy Kang Owen Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Wendy Kang Owen in memory of her husband, James Patrick Owen, and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.

The Taiwanese Student Scholarship Fund. A fund established for tuition assistance for students from Taiwan who intend to return to Taiwan for ministry.

In addition to the above scholarship funds, the International Leaders Scholarship Program provides additional assistance for qualified international students. In a joint venture between the Center for Christian Leadership and the Dallas Seminary Foundation, the International Leaders Scholarship Program seeks to blend traditional Dallas Seminary studies with an additional emphasis on biblically and culturally relevant leadership training. The leaders are chosen from nominations submitted by Dallas Seminary alumni and recognized evangelical leaders around the world. This program provides these future leaders with the financial resources to complete their Seminary programs in the shortest time possible. Scholarships are awarded in the early spring and fall of each year.

The following specialized funds are administered under the International Leaders Scholarship Program.

The Martin C. Lovvorn Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Mary Carolyn Lovvorn in memory of her late husband, Martin C. Lovvorn, and in honor of Laurie (Lovvorn) and Jay Sedwick, and distributed to qualified international leaders or faculty who are selected to study in the International Leaders Scholarship Program.

The Russell L. Martin, Jr., Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mrs. Russell Martin in honor of her husband, Russell L. Martin, Jr., to assist qualified international leaders selected to study here or to Dallas Seminary faculty serving abroad.

### **Canadian Student Scholarships**

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the statement above for international students.

### **Mexican Student Scholarships**

A scholarship fund is provided for students from Mexico. The administration of this fund is in accord with the statement above for international students.

### Other Sources of Financial Aid

Veterans Benefits. Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits at Dallas Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar's Office.

Foundation Grants to Individuals. Some students have secured sizable grants by locating foundations associated with their parents, employers, regional areas, scholastic ability, or personal vocational interests. Before arriving on campus, students may research these options at a local library.

The Fund for Theological Education (475 Riverside Drive, Suite 832, New York, NY 10115-0008). This fund has a number of competitive programs for financial grants to students preparing for Christian ministry. Nominations for these grants must be made by November 10 for the following academic year. Contact the Financial Aid Office for more details.

Student Ministries, Inc. This is a nonprofit national organization established to help theological students receive financial support in conjunction with involvement in a part-time minis-

try. Students seek to raise financial support from family, friends, church, or others, who send donations to SMI where they are receipted and forwarded to the student as a monthly salary. This provides a means of financial support which is tax-deductible for contributors and enables students to be involved in significant ministry while in school. The source of income can be especially helpful for students who have been supported for ministries or mission work before coming to Dallas, and whose supporters would like to help them continue in ministry on a part-time basis while they are in Seminary. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office.

Canadian Student Loans. Canadian students may secure low-interest, deferred payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.

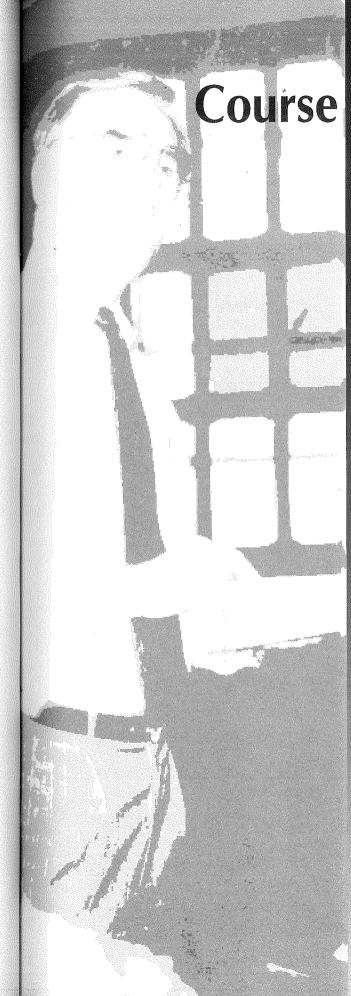
### **HEALTH INSURANCE**

The Seminary requires each full-time student (nine or more credit hours per semester) to carry health insurance for himself or herself and his or her immediate family during the student's years of study at the Seminary. Any student taking six or more credits is eligible at any time to purchase health insurance through the Seminary group plan.

### HOUSING

A number of one-bedroom apartments are available for married students and single female students. Dormitory space is available for single men, and limited dormitory space is available for single women.

All first-year single students are required to live on campus as long as dormitory space is available. This provides inexpensive housing and food as well as convenience, comfort, and fellowship. The charge for dormitory rooms for men includes the cafeteria board plan. Rooms are reserved by the academic year and not by the semester. Requests for exemption from this policy must be received in writing by the Housing Office no later than July 15 for the fall semester and November 15 for the spring semester. More information on Seminary apartments, dormitories, and off-campus housing may be obtained by contacting the Housing Office.



# **Course Descriptions**

Numbering of Courses	8
Course Offerings	8
Department of Old Testament Studies	8
Department of New Testament Studies	8
Department of Bible Exposition	8
Department of Systematic Theology	9
Department of Historical Theology	9
Department of Pastoral Ministries	9
Department of Christian Education	. 10
Department of World Missions	. 10
Department of Field Education	.11
Center for Christian Leadership	.11
Doctor of Ministry Courses	11
Doctor of Philosophy Courses	12

### **NUMBERING OF COURSES**

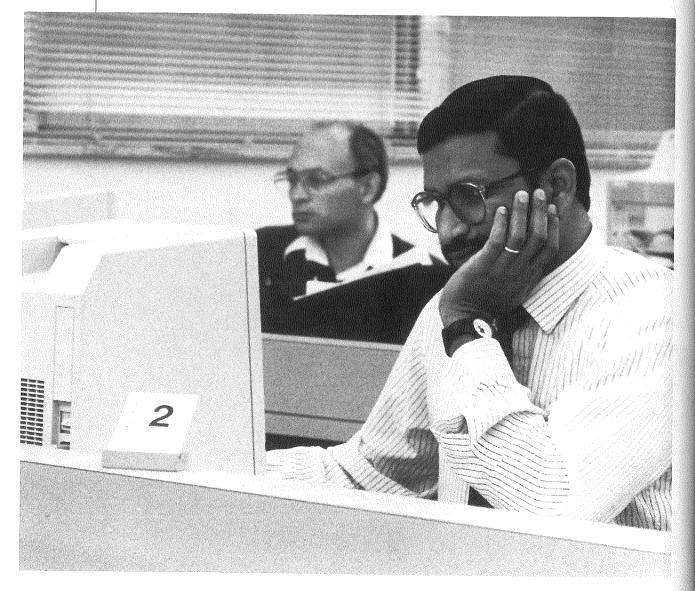
The first digit in the course numbers indicates the department in which the course is offered (e.g., courses in the 100s are in the Department of Old Testament Studies, courses in the 200s are in the Department of New Testament Studies, etc.). In most cases courses with four digits are open only to doctoral students.

Courses with hyphenated numbers (e.g., 101-102) extend through two semesters, with the first course normally being a prerequisite to the second course. Two-digit course numbers preceded by a letter designate courses designed exclusively for the D.Min. degree program. For example C12 indicates an elective D.Min. course in the area of Communication. The remaining digits indicate distinctions between required and elective courses and between master's-level and Ph.D. courses.

When the remaining digits are 01 through 09, the courses are required master's-level courses. For example, courses numbered from 601 through 609 are required Pastoral Ministries courses in the Th.M. program. When the remaining two digits are 10 through 89, the courses are master's-level electives.

### **COURSE OFFERINGS**

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the schedule listed on the following pages. Ministry track and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For information on ministry track and elective course offerings for any given academic year contact the Registrar's Office or the respective departments.

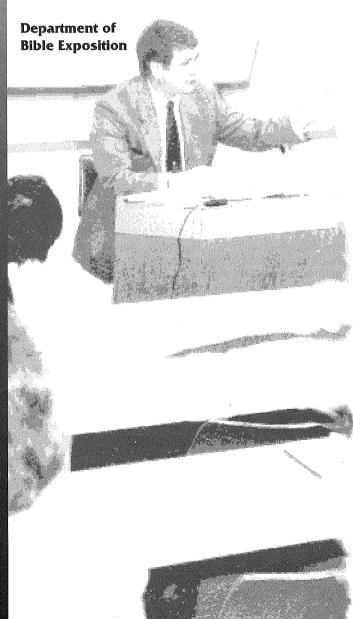


# **Division of Biblical Studies**

The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

**Department of Old Testament Studies** 

**Department of New Testament Studies** 



# Department of Old Testament Studies

Donald R. Glenn, Department Chairman, Senior Professor Richard E. Averbeck, Professor Robert B. Chisholm, Jr., Professor Eugene H. Merrill, Professor Richard A. Taylor, Professor (Sabbatical, spring 1995)

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their Christian ministries with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses introduce students to the skills necessary for such work, including Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism, lexicography, literary forms, Old Testament backgrounds, critical theory, hermeneutics, and biblical theology. The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of different kinds of Old Testament literature.

### REOUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### 100 Old Testament Introduction Merrill

An introductory survey of Old Testament studies, emphasizing the use of the Old Testament in Christian ministry, with attention to Old Testament backgrounds, history, theology, canon, textual transmission, literary genres, critical methods, and special introductory problems of selected Old Testament books. 2 hours.

### 101-102 Elements of Hebrew The Department

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Hebrew. Translation and analysis of selected portions of the Hebrew Bible, with special attention to the Book of Jonah. 2 hours fall, 3 hours spring.

### 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis Chisholm, Glenn, Taylor

An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including the basic tools and methods for textual criticism and for lexical and syntactical analysis of the Hebrew text, with application of these methods to selected passages from the Book of Psalms. Attention is also paid to developing proper methods of theological correlation and homiletical application of all passages studied. Prerequisite: 101-102 Elements of Hebrew or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. 3 hours.

# Chisholm, Glenn, Taylor

An application of the methods and tools of exegesis to selected passages from various genres of Old Testament literature including narrative, prophetic, and wisdom literature, with attention to doing exegesis in a ministry context of exposition. Prerequisite: 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. 2 hours.

### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with an Old Testament academic concentration must elect 111 Hebrew Reading as part of their nine hours of electives. They may also credit 367 Field Study of the Bible to this department. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

### Philological Studies

# 110 Advanced Hebrew Grammar

An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages. 2 hours.

### 111 Hebrew Reading

### Taulor

Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Enrollment limited to 15 students.

### 113 Old Testament Textual Criticism Taylor

A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students practice solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis. 3 hours.

### 114 The Septuagint Taulor

An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies. Prerequisites: 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek.

### **Exegetical Studies**

Credit or concurrent enrollment in 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

### 120 Interpreting and Preaching Genesis Averbeck

An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 3 hours.

### 121 Interpreting and Preaching Legal and **Cultic Texts**

### Averbeck

An interpretive, literary, and theological study of portions of the books of Exodus, Leviticus, and Numbers. Included is an introduction to major literary genres, motifs, and theological emphases as well as issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

### 122 Exegesis of Deuteronomy Merrill

An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy, generally recognized as being central to Old Testament theology, with attention to its argument, critical problems, and present-day application. 3 hours.

### 123 Interpreting and Preaching Old **Testament Wisdom Literature** Averbeck and Glenn

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of selected portions of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes. The course will include an introduction to the major literary genres, motifs, and theological emphases of these books and address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

### 124 Interpreting and Preaching the Book of Proverbs

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 2 hours.

### 125 Interpreting and Preaching the Message of Isaiah

An exegetical study of selected portions of Isaiah with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. Different portions of the book are studied in alternate years. 3 hours.

### 126 Interpreting and Preaching the Minor Prophets-

### Chisholm

An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application. 3 hours.

# 127 Exegesis of Daniel

### Taulor

An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application, and a study of the phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic through translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Daniel. 3 hours.

### **Exegetical Electives** for Non-Hebrew Students

A knowledge of Hebrew is not required for these

# 130 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew

### Chisholm

An introduction to exegetical method and to Hebrew aids that can contribute to non-Hebrew students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Hebrew grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through selected Old Testament passages. 3 hours.

### 131 Interpreting and Teaching the Old Testament Historical Books

### Chisholm

An interpretive, literary, and theological study of selected portions from Joshua, Judges, 1-2 Samuel, and 1-2 Kings. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

### **Historical Studies**

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

# 140 Old Testament Backgrounds

A survey of the physical, historical, and cultural world of the Old Testament with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament. 2 hours.

### 141 History of Israel Merrill

A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 2 hours.

### 142 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context Merrill

A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 3 hours.

### 143 Old Testament Manners and Customs Merrill

A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern world that illuminate and explain the Old Testament. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 3 hours.

### Theological Studies

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

### 150 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology Merrill

A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of the major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 3 hours.

### 151 Knowing God through the Old Testament Chisholm

A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/self-revelation with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course will also compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel's religion. 3 hours.

### 152 Old Testament Anthropology and Ethics Chisholm

A study of how the Old Testament contributes to understanding the nature and role of humankind as the pinnacle of God's creation, and ethical issues which the Christian confronts in modern culture The course will address various anthropological and ethical issues from an Old Testament perspective, including among others the creation, nature, and purpose of humankind, the value of human life, human love and sexuality, marriage, child rearing, social relationships, work, wealth and poverty, social justice, and death. 3 hours.

### 153 Worship in Israel Averbeck

A study of the divinely instituted forms and dynamics of worship in ancient Israel as legislated in the Pentateuch and as displayed in the Psalms, with attention to the prophetic reforms. The impact of Old Testament worship on defining and implementing today's Christian worship will be emphasized. 3 hours.

### 154 The Christian and the Old Testament Averbeck

A study of the Old Testament's relevance for Christian life and ministry. The course examines the background and development of God's redemptive program and the significance of the major Old Testament institutions for the New Testament, the church, and the Christian life. 3 hours.

### 155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New **Testament**

### Glenn and Bock

A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. Prerequisites: 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek, 3 hours.

### 168 Independent Study in Old Testament The Department

Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

### 169 Old Testament Thesis

### The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.

# Department of New Testament Studies

Harold W. Hoehner, Department Chairman, Senior Professor Darrell L. Bock, Professor Buist M. Fanning III, Professor W. Hall Harris III, Professor David K. Lowery, Professor John D. Grassmick, Associate Professor Daniel B. Wallace, Assistant Professor (Sabbatical, fall 1994)

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so they can expound and apply it effectively in their Christian ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas: New Testament introduction, Greek grammar and syntax, textual criticism, lexical and literary analysis, use of interpretive tools, exegetical problem-solving, and the movement from exegesis to theology and exposition. The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

An advanced standing examination is available for all new students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in 201-202 Elements of Greek.

# **REQUIRED COURSES**

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

# 200 New Testament Introduction

### Grassmick, Hoehner

A study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament, an evaluation of New Testament criticism, and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. 2 hours.

### 201-202 Elements of Greek

### Grassmick, Wallace

A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. 3 hours each semester.

# 203 Intermediate Greek

### Harris, Lowery, Wallace A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek

New Testament, and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. Prerequisite: 201-202 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. 3 hours.

### 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis Bock, Harris, Lowery

An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. Prerequisites: 203 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam, and 200 New Testament Introduction. 3 hours.

### 205 Exegesis of Romans Grassmick, Hoehner, Lowery

An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book and special features of Greek syntax. Prerequisite: 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. The emphasis is on exegesis. Students concentrating in New Testament through the Academic Ministries track must elect 210 Advanced Greek Grammar as part of their nine hours of electives. In addition to these elective courses. Th.M. students with a New Testament academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 114 The Septuagint, 155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and 367 Field Study of the Bible. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

### **Greek Language Studies**

# 210 Advanced Greek Grammar Fanning, Wallace

An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. Required of students with a New Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Ex-

# 211 Rapid Greek Reading Lowery, Wallace

egesis. 3 hours.

Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Not open to students in the Ph.D. program. *Prerequisite*: 203 Intermediate Greek. 2 hours.

# 212 New Testament Greek Reading *Hoehner*

An independent study course in which the student translates, with the aid of a lexicon, all portions of the Greek New Testament not previously translated in other courses in the department. 2 hours.

# 213 New Testament Textual Criticism Wallace

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on analyzing competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 2 *hours*.

### **Exegetical Studies**

Credit or concurrent enrollment in 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

### 220 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative Bock and Harris

A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus' miracles and parables, and the use of extrabiblical resources. 3 *hours*.

### 221 The Gospel of Matthew

### Loweru

Exeges of the Greek text of Matthew, with consideration of some of the problems of interpretation in the book. 3 hours.

### 222 The Gospel of Mark Grassmick

Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to the interpretive problems and theology of the Gospel. 3 *hours*.

### 223 The Gospel of Luke

### Bock

An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. 3 hours.

### 224 The Gospel of John

### Harris

An exegetical study of John's Gospel emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. *3 hours*.

### 225 The Book of Acts

### Bock

An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative literature. 3 hours.

### 226 1 Corinthians

### Bock

An exegetical study of 1 Corinthians with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. 2 hours.

# 227 2 Corinthians Grassmick

Exegesis of the Greek text of 2 Corinthians with discussion of the epistle's structural features, historical setting, and theological emphasis, with attention to the nature of Paul's apostleship and his philosophy of ministry. 2 *hours*.

### 228 Galatians

### Hoehner

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Galatians, with an examination of the historical problems involved and emphasis on the theology of grace. 2 *hours*.

### 229 Colossians and Philemon

### Bock

An exegetical study of the books of Colossians and Philemon, focusing on the biblical and theological issues raised in conjunction with the other Prison Epistles, with attention to method in biblical-theological studies. 2 hours.

# 230 The Thessalonian Epistles

Exeges is of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems. 2 hours.

### 231 The Pastoral Epistles

### Fanning

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to relevance to contemporary church life and Christian experience. 2 *hours*.

# 232 The Epistle to the Hebrews *Harris*

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. 3 hours.

### 234 The Epistles of Peter and Jude Grassmick

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretive problems, and the theology of these epistles along with life application. 2 *hours*.

### 235 The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology

### Harris

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John. 2 *hours*.

# 236 The Book of Revelation

### Hoehner

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book. *3 hours*.

### Theological and Background Studies

These electives do not require a knowledge of Greek and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

# 241 New Testament Manners and Customs *Loweru*

A study of the practices of everyday life in the first-century Mediterranean world that illumine and explain the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.

# 244 Seminar on the Meaning of the Gospel

A historical and interpretive study of the current controversy on the gospel, based on the works of Zane C. Hodges, John F. MacArthur Jr., and Charles C. Ryrie with an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of each approach. 2 *hours*.

# 245 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels

A study of the political, cultural, and historical settings of the Gospel times, with attention to the Herodian dynasty. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 2 *hours*.

# Exegetical Electives for Non-Greek Students

A knowledge of Greek is not required for these electives.

# 261 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students

### Bock

An introduction to exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Greek grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. 3 hours.

### 262 Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students

### Bock and Harris

A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. 3 hours.

### Other Electives

### 268 Independent Study in New Testament The Department

Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

# 269 New Testament Thesis The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 hours (no more than 60 pp.) or 3 hours (no more than 90 pp.).

# Department of Bible Exposition

Roy B. Zuck, Department Chairman, Senior Professor
J. Dwight Pentecost, Distinguished Professor, Emeritus
Howard G. Hendricks, Distinguished Professor
Donald K. Campbell, Professor, Emeritus
Thomas L. Constable, Professor
Charles H. Dyer, Professor
(Sabbatical, fall 1994)
Elliott E. Johnson, Professor
(Sabbatical, spring 1995)
Mark L. Bailey, Associate Professor
Eugene W. Pond, Assistant Professor

The purpose of this department is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study and exposition of the Scriptures by helping them develop skill in doing inductive Bible study, in applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and in relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

# **REQUIRED COURSES**

Specific Bible books studied in Old or New Testament exegesis required courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of Th.M. students (e.g., Psalms is studied in 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis and therefore is not included in 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry). Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### 301 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics Hendricks and Bailey

An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books including Habakkuk and Jonah. *3 hours*.

### 302 Old Testament History I

Constable, Johnson An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges. *3 hours*.

# 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry Johnson, Pond

An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), and Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon. 2 *hours*.

## 304 Old Testament Prophets

An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic writing prophets (Isaiah through Malachi). 3 hours.

### 305 The Gospels

**Bailey**An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.
2 hours

# 306 Acts and Pauline Epistles Constable, Johnson

An exposition of Acts, and 10 of the Pauline Epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians). 3 hours.

# 307 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation Constable, Zuck

An exposition of Hebrews, James, 1 and 2 Peter, 1, 2, and 3 John, Jude, and Revelation. 3 hours.

# 309 Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles

An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses. 3 hours.

# **ELECTIVE COURSES**

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Bible Exposition academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 141 History of Israel, 142 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, 143 Old Testament Manners and Customs, 155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, 241 New Testament Manners and Customs, and 245 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

### Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

# 312 The Analytical Method of Bible Study *Johnson*

A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books. 2 *hours*.

# 313 Advanced Bible Study Methods *Bailey*

An advanced study of principles of Bible study emphasizing synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods. 2 hours.

# 315 Advanced Hermeneutics

A detailed study of the principles of the literalgrammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages. 3 hours.

# 316 Interpretation of Prophecy and Typology *Johnson*

A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.* 

### **Background Studies**

### 320 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel Dyer

A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel, and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments, with attention to the relationship between Israel's geography and her history. 2 *hours*.

# 321 Bible Chronology

A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history. 2 hours.

### 322 Historical Backgrounds from David to Nehemiah

Dyer

A study of the history of the countries surrounding the people of Israel, with emphasis on Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, and Persia. Original sources (in translation) are used where available. 2 hours.

# 323 Bible Manners and Customs *Merrill and Lowery*

A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern and first-century world that illumine and explain the Old and New Testaments. *3 hours*.

### **Biblical Studies**

### 333 The Wisdom Books

Zuck

An expositional study of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books. 2 *hours*.

### 334 The Minor Prophets

Pentecost

A detailed study of the Minor Prophets with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation. *2 hours.* 

### 336 The Book of Jeremiah

Dye

An expositional study of the Book of Jeremiah, with emphasis on the historical setting and the argument of the book as reflected in its structure. 2 *hours*.

### 341 The Sermon on the Mount

Tohnson

A detailed study of Matthew 5–7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each book with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. 2 hours.

### 342 The Gospel of Luke

Iohnson

An analytical study of the Gospel of Luke, with emphasis on Luke's messianic concept in his presentation of the Son of Man. 2 *hours*.

### 343 The Gospel of John

Bailey

An analytical study of the Gospel of John with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God. 2 *hours*.

# 345 The Gospel of Mark

Bailey

An analytical study of the Gospel of Mark with special emphasis given to narrative literature, rhetorical device, and the role of the disciples within the book. 2 *hours*.

### 346 The Book of Hebrews

Pentecost

An analytical study of Hebrews with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. 2 *hours*.

### 347 Daniel and Revelation

Pentecost

An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books. 2 *hours*.

### **Thematic Studies**

### 350 The Kingdom and Covenants Pentecost

A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom. 3 hours.

### 351 The Life of Christ on Earth Pentecost

A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection. *3 hours*.

# 352 The Parables of Christ *Bailey*

An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures. *2 hours.* 

# 353 The Miracles of Christ Bailey

An analytical and expository study of the miracles of Christ, with attention to their practical and homiletical values. 2 *hours*.

### 355 Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts Pentecost

A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint with attention to the problems involved. 2 *hours*.

### 357 Christian Experience in the Epistles Pentecost

A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics. *2 hours*.

# 358 Babylon and the Bible

A study of Babylon throughout the Bible, with attention to the history of Babylon, the role played by Babylon in the development of God's program through the ages, and the role of Babylon in prophetic literature. *2 hours*.

# 359 Discipleship in the Gospels *Bailey*

A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings. 2 hours.

# 360 Prayer in Scripture and in the Christian Life *Constable*

A study of the progressive biblical revelation on prayer and evaluation of prayer practices and teachings in the light of Scripture. 2 *hours*.

### Other Electives

### 367 Field Study of the Bible The Department

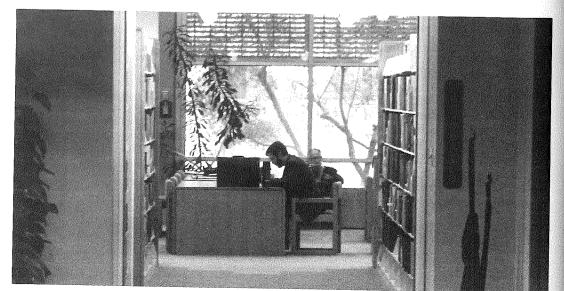
A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world by a field trip normally led by two Seminary professors. One hour of creditis given for each week in the field up to three hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. 1, 2, or 3 hours.

# 368 Independent Study in Bible Exposition *The Department*

Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

### 369 Bible Exposition Thesis The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 hours.



# Division of Theological Studies

The purpose of the Division of Theological Studies is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

Department of Systematic Theology

Department of Historical Theology

# Department of Systematic Theology

J. Lanier Burns, Department Chairman, Professor
(Sabbatical, 1994–95)
Craig A. Blaising, Professor
Robert P. Lightner, Professor
Stephen R. Spencer, Professor
(Acting Department Chairman, 1994–95)
John F. Walvoord, Professor, Emeritus
Robert A. Pyne, Assistant Professor

The purpose of this department is to encourage students to think theologically, to help them develop systematic theology from the dispensational, premillennial interpretation of biblical revelation, and to help them comprehend the implications of theology for Christian living, for ministry in the body of Christ, and for addressing contemporary issues.

# **REQUIRED COURSES**

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

# 401 Introduction to Theology Burns, Pyne, Spencer

A study of prolegomena, the nature, method, and sources of theology; and bibliology, which covers revelation, inspiration, inerrancy, illumination, and theological hermeneutics, including an introduction to dispensationalism. This course is prerequisite to all other required theology courses. 3 hours.

### 402 Trinitarianism

Burns, Lightner, Spencer

A study of the unity and diversity of the Persons and functions in the Trinity, with special attention to Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

# 403 Angelology and Anthropology Burns, Pyne

A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; and anthropology, a study of the creation of humanity, the immaterial aspects of humanity, the Fall of humanity, and original and personal sin. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

### 404 Soteriology Lightner, Pyne

A study of the grace of God in salvation including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. *Prerequisite*: 401 Introduction to Theology. *3 hours*.

### 405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology Lightner

A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life; and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. *Prerequisite*: 401 Introduction to Theology. 2 hours.

# 406 Eschatology Blaising, Lightner

A study of eschatology including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question. *Prerequisite*: 401 Introduction to Theology. 2 *hours*.

### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

In addition to these electives. Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Systematic Theology academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 150 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology, 510 History of Doctrine, 514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology, 518 Theology of Thomas Aguinas, 522 Calvin and Reformed Theology, 525 Seminar on John Owen, 528 Theology of Karl Barth, 535 History of the Charismatic Movements in America, 538 Seminar on Jonathan Edwards, and 845 Theological Trends in Non-Western Churches. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

# 409 Modern Theologians

Lightner

A study of the ideas and contributions of influential modern theologians. 2 hours.

### 410 Issues in Christology

Burns, Lightner

A study of the Person and work of God the Son, with emphasis on the crucial aspects of this doctrine and its relationship to the contemporary scene. 2 *hours*.

# 411 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification *Burns, Pyne*

A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives. *Prerequisites:* 404 Soteriology, 405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and 601 Spiritual Life. *2 hours.* 

# 412 Issues in Theology and Psychology *Pune*

A study of themes in biblical and systematic theology as they relate to counseling and contemporary psychology. 2 *hours*.

# 413 Theology of Ethnic Concerns

A study of the emphases of theologies such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. 2 *hours*.

# 414 Issues in Dispensational Theology *Blaising*

A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems. *2 hours*.



# 416 Baptist Theology Distinctives Blaising, Lightner

A study of evangelical Baptist theology with attention to the distinctives that have historically characterized Baptists. This course is designed to equip students to minister in Baptist churches and others with a congregational form of church government. 2 hours.

# 418 Roman Catholic Theology

Burns

A study of the theology of the 20th-century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. 2 *hours*.

# 419 Early Christian Theology Blaising

A study of the development of theological thought in the early church. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology. 2 *hours*.

# 420 Theology of the New Age

A study of various aspects of the New Age movement and an evaluation of those elements from biblical and theological perspectives. 2 hours.

# 423 Theology and World Religions Blaising, Pyne

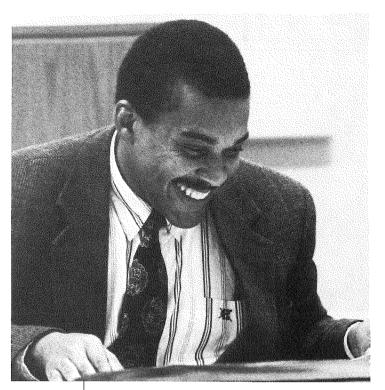
A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought. 2 *hours*.

# 424 Theology of the Major Cults

A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults with a comparison of their teachings with Scripture. *2 hours*.

# 425 The Doctrine of the Rapture Walvoord

A study of the doctrine of the Rapture, with consideration of its place in the history of doctrine and its relationship to hermeneutics, ecclesiology, and major end-time events. 2 *hours*.



### **Biblical Theology**

### 430 Theology of the Pentateuch

A consideration of the doctrinal emphases in the Pentateuch, with a focus on their historical context and progressive revelation. 2 hours.

# 435 Johannine Theology

A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the Apostle John. 2 hours.

### 436 Pauline Theology

A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology.

### 437 Theology of Hebrews

A study of the contribution made to theology by the Book of Hebrews with attention to its content. its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry. 2 hours.

### Apologetics and Philosophy

### 441 Apologetics

A study of the defense and confirmation of Christian theism, including theodicy and supernaturalism. 2 hours.

### 442 God and Evil

Burns

An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering. 2 hours.

### 443 Personal Ethics

Lightner

A study of Christian ethics, with attention to specific cases of moral dilemma and scriptural guidelines that help in deciding between less-thandesirable alternatives. 2 hours.

### 444 History of Philosophy

Blaising, Spencer

A study of philosophy from a historical viewpoint with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a basic philosophy course for those who have not had historical philosophy. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology. 2 hours.

### 446 Philosophy of Religion

A survey of philosophical issues including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. 2 hours.

### 448 Introduction to Logic

The study and practice of fundamental principles and procedures of logic with illustrations of improper logic in formal and informal fallacies and its relevance to theological studies. 2 hours.

### 449 Theology and Society Burns, Pyne

A study of the theological implications of various issues in society and the arts and humanities, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. 2 hours.

# 450 Issues in Science and Theology

A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, the age of the universe, the nature of time, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. 2 hours.

### 468 Independent Study in Theology The Department

Independent research on some aspect of theology considered more generally in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

# 469 Systematic Theology Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. After the first draft of the thesis is completed, the student must then submit a 500-word abstract. 3 hours.

# Department of Historical Theology

John D. Hannah, Department Chairman, Professor Stephen R. Spencer, Professor

The purpose of this department is to give students a general knowledge of the historical development of theology and the progress of the Christian church so they may be better able to understand theology, to appreciate their evangelical heritage, and to evaluate contemporary issues and trends in the church and society.

### **REQUIRED COURSES**

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### 501 The Church to the Modern Era Hannah

A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church. 3 hours.

### 502 The Church in the Modern Era: **Europe and America** Hannah

A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. 3 hours.

# 510 History of Doctrine

A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Historical Theology academic concentration may credit up to two elective hours of the following courses to this department: 419 Early Christian Theology, and 444 History of Philosophy. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

# 514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology

A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

# 518 Theology of Thomas Aquinas

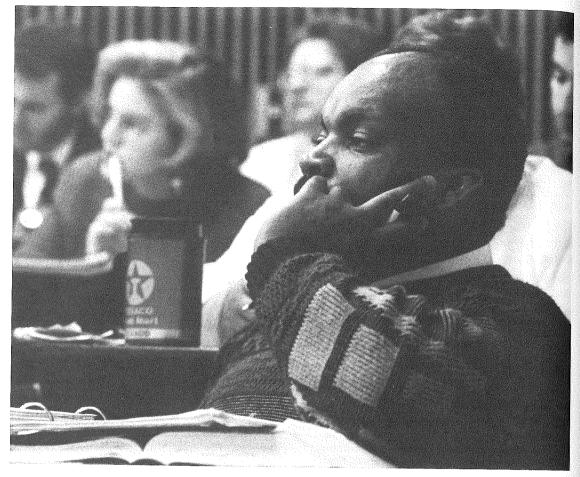
A study of the thought of Thomas Aquinas in the context of the developments in scholasticism from the 12th to the 16th century. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

# 522 Calvin and Reformed Theology

A study of the theology of John Calvin with attention to its formative influence on Reformed Theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

### 525 Seminar on John Owen Hannah

A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.



# 528 Theology of Karl Barth Spencer

A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the developments of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

# 530 History of Gospel Preaching in America *Hannah*

A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day. *2 hours.* 

# 535 History of the Charismatic Movements in America Hannah

A historical and theological study of the origin and development of the several manifestations of so-called Pentecostal/charismatic experiences to-day, with attention to the recent expressions of such phenomena in traditionally non-charismatic, separatist evangelical communities. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 *hours*.

# 538 Seminar on Jonathan Edwards *Hannah*

A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 *hours*.

### 540 Field Study of Church History The Department

A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field, up to three hours. 1, 2, or 3 hours.

# 568 Independent Study in Church History The Department

Independent research in some aspect of church history or the history of Christian thought not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

# 569 Historical Theology Thesis The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to church history or the history of Christian thought under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 or 3 hours.

# Division of Ministries & Communication

The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

Department of Pastoral Ministries

Department of Christian Education

Department of World Missions

**Department of Field Education** 



# Department of Pastoral Ministries

Samuel L. Canine, Department Chairman, Professor David C. Cotten, Professor Reg Grant, Professor William D. Lawrence, Professor Ramesh P. Richard, Professor Timothy S. Warren, Professor G. William Bryan, Associate Professor Eddie B. Lane, Associate Professor Douglas M. Cecil, Assistant Professor Stephen G. Johnson, Assistant Professor Lucy L. Mabery, Assistant Professor Timothy J. Ralston, Assistant Professor Gene A. Getz, Adjunct Teacher Jack D. Lord, Adjunct Teacher Frank B. Minirth, Adjunct Teacher R. Larry Moyer, Adjunct Teacher

The purpose of this department is to prepare godly, biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.

# REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### 601 Spiritual Life

Lawrence, Richard

A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry. 2 hours.

### 602 Evangelism

Canine, Cecil

A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, equipping laypersons to evangelize, use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, care of new converts and discipleship, use of apologetics, as well as current issues in evange-

# 603 Biblical Communication

The Department

An introduction to basic communication theory and skills, emphasizing the delivery of a textually derived proposition with accuracy, clarity, interest, and relevance. Students speak and receive evaluation by the students and the professor. Prerequisite: 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

### 606 Biblical Counseling

Averbeck, Bryan, and Minirth

A study of the principles, practice, and process of biblical counseling with an examination of Christian and secular personality theory, diagnostic nomenclature, legal issues, and counseling problems most common to pastoral ministry. 3 hours.

### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

### Homiletics

### 604 Leading through Expository Preaching I The Department

Instruction in narrative preaching, with attention to word choice and public reading of Scripture and long-term sermon preparation. Students preach three times and are evaluated in class and through personal interview. Prerequisite: 603 Biblical Communication. Enrollment limited to 14 students.

### 605 Leading through Expository Preaching II The Department

Instruction for and preaching from Old Testament poetic and prophetic passages. Students preach three times, including a "Senior sermon," develop a preaching calendar. Prerequisite: 604 Leading through Expository Preaching I and completion of or concurrent enrollment in 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. 3 hours.

### 608 Expository Teaching

Mabery

The principles and practice of expository teaching, with emphasis on structure and presentation, accuracy, clarity, and relevancy. 3 hours.

# 609 The Role of Women in Ministry

A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the church and society, and principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women. The course is designed to help prepare students who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries, 3 hours.

# 610 Advanced Expository Preaching

A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice. Special attention is given to the effective use of illustration and the application and development of various preaching styles. Prerequisite: 603 Biblical Communication. 3 hours.

# 611 Expository Dramatic Sermons

A course designed to improve students' delivery through the mastery and public presentation of dramatic readings and expository dramatic sermons. Enrollment limited to 15 students during the fall and spring and 10 students in the summer. 2 hours.

# 612 Topical Expository Preaching

Preparing for and preaching theological topical expositional, current issue topical expositional, and biographical topical expositional messages. Enrollment limited to 14 students. Prerequisite: 603 Biblical Communication. 3 hours.

# 613 Effective Speech Communication

A course designed to help students improve their public speaking skills, with attention to voice pitch and volume; word pronunciation and enunciation; sentence speed, pause, and emphasis; expression by way of body, face, and eyes; and elimination of vocal monotony and stage fright. 2 hours.

### 614 Teaching Homiletics Ralston, Warren

Basic homiletical principles will be reviewed to develop criteria for sermon evaluation. Students will practice teaching these criteria, guide the homiletic process, evaluate sermons, and provide constructive feedback under the professor's supervision. Enrollment limited to 6 students. Prerequisite: 604 Leading through Expository Preaching I. 2 hours.

### 615 Evangelistic Preaching

A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including analyzing and preparing evangelistic messages. Prerequisite: 603 Biblical Communication. 2 hours.

# 617 Reading Scripture to Change Lives

The principles and practice of individual and group reading (Readers Theatre) of the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students.

### 618 Preaching Old Testament Narrative Warren and Averbeck

Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. Enrollment limited to 14 students. Prerequisite: 603 Biblical Communication. 3 hours.

### 619 Preaching the Gospels Warren and Bock

Preparing for and preaching the Gospels emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. Enrollment limited to 14 students. Prerequisite: 603 Biblical Communication. 3 hours.

### **Pastoral Theology**

### 621 Leading the Church in Worship Ralston

Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences, with attention to biblical and historical models, ecclesiastical and cultural contexts, and the nature, significance, and use of church music. Enrollment limited to 20 students, 3 hours.

### 622 Leading and Managing the Church Lawrence, Malphurs

A course designed to assist students in developing a biblical theology of ministry through a study of selected Scripture passages with attention to the minister's view of self, the spiritual disciplines, the balance between proclamation and discipling, the church's role in world evangelism, and leadership and management principles. 3 hours.

### 623 Church Planting

Malphurs

A study of principles and procedures in establishing new churches and branch works, with emphasis on the theology and practical aspects of church planting. 3 hours.

### 624 Advanced Church Planting

Malphurs

A course designed to assist those anticipating church-planting ministries in evaluating personal, philosophical, and functional issues in church planting. Attention is given to personal assessment, developing staff and lay leadership, developing strategies, designing unique ministry models, and vision and team formation, 3 hours.

# 625 Biblical Principles of Church Renewal

A study of New Testament church life for the purpose of deriving principles that can be applied to the 20th-century church. 2 hours.

### 626 Leading the Church to Growth Canine, Troxel

A study of personal and cultural factors affecting church growth, with attention to leadership styles. facility expansion, outreach strategies, newcomer assimilation, congregational personalities, and statistical measurements. 3 hours.

# 627 Conflict Management in the Ministry

An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict management styles, constructive versus destructive management, and other strategies that assist the minister in the productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered. 3 hours.

### 629 Pastoral Care in the Hospital Cecil

A study of the ministry issues and concerns that confront pastors and chaplains in the hospital environment, with attention to practical visitation techniques, dealing with emergencies, death and dying, and other bioethical issues. 2 hours.

### 630 Correctional Chaplaincy The Department

Introduction to ministry opportunities within the criminal justice system with instruction in correctional ministry techniques designed for prospective chaplains, pastors, and missionaries. 2 hours.

### 634 Contemporary Issues in Ministry Anderson

A seminar on practical, ethical, and moral issues that pastors and other Christian leaders face. 2 hours.

### **Biblical Counseling**

Consult the Biblical Counseling curriculum chart for courses required in this program. Students desiring to fulfill the academic requirements for licensure as a professional counselor (LPC) should plan on taking 650 Social and Cultural Foundations, 651 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques. 652 Lifestyle and Career Development, 653 Research Methods and Statistics, and 654 Professional Orientation as part of their elective hours in this program.

### 640 Personality Theory

Averbeck

An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. 3 hours.

### 641 Counseling Theory Averbeck

A course in which the purpose is to develop a biblical theology of counseling that will enable one to understand the nature of men and women, see how and why problems develop, and deal with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. Prerequisite: 606 Biblical Counseling, or taken concurrently. 3 hours.

### 642 Normal Human Growth Mabery

A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. 3 hours.

### 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques Averbeck, Mabery

A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling individuals, including ways of determining and defining the problem (diagnosis) as well as helping them with the problem (treatment). Prereguisite: 641 Counseling Theory. 3 hours.

### 644 Abnormal Human Behavior Johnson

A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction as found in the DSM IIIR manual. Special attention will be given to depressive, obsessive-compulsive, and sexual disorders. Prerequisite: 641 Counseling Theory and 656 Counseling Practicum I. 3 hours.

### 645 Group Counseling

Mabery

An examination of effective ways to relate to peers and to people in the church, and of the student's personality and motivations, with emphasis on small-group counseling sessions. Enrollment limited to 12 students and requires consent of the professor. 2 hours.

### 646 Marriage and Family Counseling Maberu

A course on theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. 3 hours.

# 647 Counseling in the Local Church

A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in the local church context. This course will also deal with the issues and problems of the relationship between professional and pastoral counselors, and the subject of referrals. 2 hours.

# 648 Premarital Counseling

Mabery

A study of the theory and practical techniques in biblically based premarital counseling, with attention to skills necessary for administering, scaling, and interpreting instruments appropriate to such counseling. Enrollment limited to 20 students and requires consent of the professor. 2 hours.

### 649 Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling Maberu

A course on chronic marriage and family problems most often found in pastoral counseling ministries, with emphasis on biblical values in family counseling and practical methods of addressing those problems. 3 hours.

### 650 Social and Cultural Foundations Mabery

A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues as they relate to counseling. The course will investigate the society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. 2 hours.

### 651 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques Mabery

A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and nontesting approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs. 2 hours.

# 652 Lifestyle and Career Development

A survey of the theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions. The purpose is to help the counselor prepare to assist clients with vocational guidance. 2 hours.

# 653 Research Methods and Statistics

A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as they are used in the field of counseling. 2 hours.

### 654 Professional Orientation

Mabery

A course designed to expose the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, and the appropriate role of practitioners in the field of counseling.

### 656 Counseling Practicum I

The Department

An initial exposure to the process of understanding and facing the problems that people experience based on the theory and practice taught in 641 Counseling Theory. The course will include roleplaying and critiquing of interactions with a group counseling atmosphere. Prerequisite: Must be taken concurrently with 641 Counseling Theory. Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. 3 hours.

### 657 Counseling Practicum II

The Department

A small group class in which students will experience, observe, and practice within a supervised context the conceptual and procedural methods and techniques taught in 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques. A major part of the approach will be to observe and critique portions of student and instructor live and taped counseling sessions. Prerequisite: 656 Counseling Practicum I and must be taken concurrently with 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques. Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. 3 hours.

### 658 Counseling Practicum III The Department

A course in which students are supervised as they experience, observe, and practice the application of the theory, methods, and techniques of counseling at an offsite location, and receive evaluative and interactive feedback from a professor and students in an onsite group practicum context. Prerequisite: 657 Counseling Practicum II, and 642 Normal Human Growth (the latter must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. 3 hours.

### 59 Counseling Practicum IV The Department

A continuation of Practicum III experience with a greater emphasis on careful clinical definition according to the standards of the profession. Prerequisite: 658 Counseling Practicum III and 644 Abnormal Human Behavior (the latter must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight persons per section.

### **Urban Ministries**

# 660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry

An overview of the history, theological trends, leadership, and future of the black church, with attention to biblical principles for evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of the black church and designs for strengthening it. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. 2 hours.

# 661 Urban Demographics and Ministry

A study of the impact of the inner city's demographics, race relations, and social and economic problems on the church's ministry, with emphasis on the evangelical church's effectiveness in the inner city. 2 hours.

# 662 The Black Family in America

A study of the impact of America's social and economic situations on black families, with emphasis on how local churches can minister to black families. *3 hours*.

# 663 Contextualization of Black Ministry Lane

This course is designed to lead students in developing a philosophy and strategy for ministry within the cultural, religious, and socioeconomic context of black America based on the principles of Ephesians 4:11-16. 3 hours.

# 664 Leadership in the Urban Church *Lane*

An analysis of leadership problems in the urban church, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of biblical leadership and a strategy for developing leaders within the urban church. 2 hours.

# 665 Pastoral Care in the Urban Church Lane

A study of the complex problems in the urban church with emphasis on understanding the role of the urban pastor both scripturally and socially, emphasizing communication, counseling, and modeling, *3 hours*.

# 667 Black Preaching Anthony T. Evans

A study of the history, style, and theology of the black homiletic tradition, with emphasis on developing an expository style within this context. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication. 2 hours.

# 668 Christian Education in the Urban Church Lane

A study of the theories of Christian education, with emphasis on the unique problems the inner-city church faces in seeking to lead people to spiritual maturity. Attention is given to principles, programs, and resources available for developing a successful Christian education program in the urban church. 2 *hours*.

### Evangelism

# 670 Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies

Canine

A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism, and strategies useful in evangelism ministries. 2 hours.

### Other Electives

# 681 Creative Writing in Ministry

A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours*.

### 682 Advanced Creative Writing

Grant

A course in which the student applies the techniques from 681 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel [fiction or nonfiction], audiovisual script, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *Prerequisite:* 681 Creative Writing in Ministry. *3 hours*.

# 685 Communication of Biblical Truth

A study of the principles of and practice in explaining and applying biblical truth, with attention to procedures in deriving a biblical message from a scriptural text, ways to analyze the needs of the audience, and how to apply the biblical message in ways that will meet those needs. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

# 688 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries The Department

Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, or evangelism. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

# 689 Pastoral Ministries Thesis The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to pastoral ministry, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 hours.

# Department of Christian Education

Michael S. Lawson, Department Chairman, Professor
Howard G. Hendricks, Distinguished Professor
Kenneth O. Gangel, Senior Professor
Robert J. Choun, Jr., Professor
James R. Slaughter, Professor
David L. Edwards, Professor
Donald P. Regier, Associate Professor
(Sabbatical, fall 1994)
Derric Z. Cofield, Adjunct Teacher
Philip F. Humphries, Adjunct Teacher
Linden D. McLaughlin, Adjunct Teacher
M. Christine Sullivan, Adjunct Teacher

The purpose of this department is to equip students to explore and understand biblical and other foundations basic to effective Christian education; to formulate a biblically based philosophy of Christian education for ministry in home, church, and school; and to develop skills essential to competent Bible teaching and administration in Christian organizations.

The Christian Education department offers a concentration within the Doctor of Ministry degree. This program is designed to sharpen the skills of the Christian education specialist in ministry. Students holding the M.A. in Christian Education will need to supplement their total hours with additional work at the master's level. Interested students can contact the Registrar's Office for details. See Doctor of Ministry section of this catalog for course listings.

# **MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES**

The Christian Education department offers two ministry tracks in the Th.M. degree program, one with vocational concentrations and the other in cooperation with seven other academic departments of the Seminary. Students selecting the Educational Leadership track or the Academic Ministries track must attend a group interview/ orientation during their second year. Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Christian Education concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Christian Education in addition to the required courses. These nine hours must be selected from the following courses:

- 733 Administrative Process (2)
- 741 Church Ministries with Children (3)
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- 745 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- 750 The Christian Home (3)
- 772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church (3)

See "Th.M. Program" for details on specific ministry track requirements. Individual course substitutions for required track courses are approved by the student's departmental adviser. Th.M. students are required to take 701.

Students in the M.A. Program in Christian Education must select one of eight ministry concentrations in which to focus their studies. See "M.A. Program in Christian Education" for specific track options and requirements.

Students in the M.A. Program in Biblical Studies must elect at least one two-hour course in Christian Education. Students completing this program through the extension program in Philadelphia must take 787 Educational Research as part of their elective hours.

In addition to the following elective courses, Th.M. students in the Educational Leadership track may also credit 660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry to this department, but this course may not be credited as an elective course to replace a validated course.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the Association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's Office or the Christian Education department.

### **REQUIRED COURSES**

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### 701 Educational Program of the Church Choun and Cofield

A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age-groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students. 2 hours.

### 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education

### Slaughter

A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present and a study of theories of Christian education with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education. 2 hours.

### 712 Current Issues and Christian Education Slaughter

A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. International students and students who are planning to enter foreign missionary service should take 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education instead of 712. 2 hours.

### 720 Teaching Process Hendricks and Lawson

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. Enrollment limited to 40 students. 2 hours.

### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

### Curriculum and Instruction

### 721 Small Group Process in Ministry Humphries and Lawson

The examination and practice of communication skills in dyadic (one-on-one) and small-group settings with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

### 722 Designing Biblical Instruction Edwards

Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical instruction; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning. 2 hours.

### 724 Teaching in Christian Higher Education Gangel

A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary. 2 hours.

### 725 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness Edwards

A study of the process of assessment as applied to program evaluation and measurement of achievement in schools, churches, and Christian organizations with emphasis on the design of valid instruments and appropriate use of findings to enhance ministry effectiveness. 2 hours.

### Leadership and Administration

### 730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches

### Choun

A study of the educational needs of smaller churches, including how to assess needs, set objectives, plan programs, select and use proper methods and materials, maintain a flexible organization, recruit and train leaders, and evaluate the ministry of smaller churches for all age-groups. Though the principles and ideas discussed in the course relate to churches of all sizes, the problems discussed pertain more to churches whose Sunday school attendance is 200 or under. 2 hours.

### 732 Administration in Christian Higher Education

### Gangel

A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of churchrelated institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration. 2 hours.

# 733 Administrative Process

A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people. 2 hours.

### 734 Christian School Administration Edwards

A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. 2 hours.

### 735 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry Edwards

A study of legal issues affecting ministry organizations with attention to administration, compliance with state and federal regulations, plant and property concerns, and various forms of liability coupled with an analysis of good financial practice for nonprofit ministries, including budgeting, accountability, and general stewardship of gifts and revenues. 2 hours.

### Age-Group Ministries

### 740 Early Childhood Education

### Choun

A study of the nature and needs of young children from birth through age five, including goals, programming, methods, materials, organization, and administration. The course provides opportunities for actual teaching experience with young children, learning from guest speakers, and participating in field trips. 2 hours.

### 741 Church Ministries with Children Choun

A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning. 3 hours.

# 742 Church Ministries with Youth

A study of the nature and needs of young people, objectives and methods of Christian education of youth, with emphasis on Bible study, evangelism, worship, recreation, and stewardship. Field trips are planned to give students exposure to various types of youth ministries in the metroplex area.

# 743 Seminar on Youth Problems

### Choun

A seminar on the spiritual, psychological, and sociological problems confronting the adolescent subculture, with attention to ministering with individuals and groups outside and within the Christian environment. Field trips and guest speakers provide a real-life context for class discussions. 2 hours.

### 745 Church Ministries with Adults Lawson and Sullivan

A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the program of localchurch adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources. 3 hours

# 746 Programming for Youth Ministries

A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth with attention to culture factors influencing youth, ways to understand them and communicate the gospel to them, and the philosophy of and principles for the five levels of youth programming: outreach, Christian growth, ministry, leadership, and multiplication. 3 hours.

### **Models of Youth Ministry**

### Choun

An evaluative seminar that analyzes various contemporary models of youth ministry, with student-directed research included. Prerequisite: 742 Church Ministries with Youth. 2 hours.

### Home and Family

### 750 The Christian Home

### Slaughter

A study of problems of Christian family life, the meaning of Christian marriage, church-home relationships, family worship, finances, child training, and home-community relationships. 3 hours.

### 751 Seminar on Family Problems

Slaughter

A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 2 hours.

# 752 Family Life Education

Slaughter

Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, childrearing, and other aspects of family life and churchhome cooperation. 2 hours.

### Media

### 760 Christian Journalism

### Gangel

A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing articles for publication in Christian magazines. Enrollment limited to 12 students and requires consent of the professor. 2 hours.

# 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques

The Department

A how-to course that provides a foundation for simple but professional transparency and slide production. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course should not take 762. Enrollment limited to 18 students. 1 hour.

### 762 Audiovisual Media The Department

An introduction to a variety of audiovisual tools available for teaching biblical content and designed to develop skills in producing instructional audiovisual materials for various age-groups. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course should not take 761. Enrollment limited to 18 students. 2 hours.

104



### 763 Multimedia Presentations Grant and Regier

An exploration into state-of-the-art media production for live presentations and computer-assisted instruction. Students will produce and exhibit interactive computer presentations that include graphics, clip art, animation, sound, and video. 2 *hours*.

# 765 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production

A self-paced program covering practical suggestions on writing, artwork design, photography, basic special effects, soundtracks, programming, and facilities design. Each student interacts with a series of 10 slide-tape modules and produces a five-minute two-projector slide presentation. *Prerequisite*: 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques, 762 Audiovisual Media, or 763 Multimedia Presentations. 1 or 2 hours.

### Specialized Education

# 770 Principles of Discipleship Slaughter

A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the life of Christ. 2 hours.

# 771 Practice of Discipleship Slaughter

A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor exposes students to a model by which they share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. Students participate in personal projects, development of relational skills, Scripture memory, guided discussions, and application of biblical principles. 2 hours.

# 772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church

Humphries and McLaughlin

A strategy course enabling students to develop and implement a comprehensive educational program. Issues include recruiting, training, and working with other professional staff. Programs such as camping, VBS, banquets, socials, children's church, and club programs will be evaluated. 3 hours.

### 774 Creativity Hendricks

Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 18 students. 2 *hours*.

### Other Electives

# 786 Procedures of Library Research

A study of the techniques of research and note-taking, the utilization of printed and nonprinted library materials, and an overview of thesis style. 1 hour.

### 787 Educational Research Edwards

An introduction to principles and methods of social research as applied to educational, church, or parachurch settings, with attention to program evaluation, surveys and questionnaires, simple experimental designs, basic data analysis and display techniques, and report writing. 2 *hours*.

### 788 Independent Study in Christian Education The Department

Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

# 789 Christian Education Thesis The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Christian education, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. 2 *hours*.

# Department of World Missions

Michael Pocock, Department Chairman, Associate Professor Ramesh P. Richard, Professor Walter L. Baker, Associate Professor

The purpose of this department is to focus the attention of all students on Christ's mandate to make disciples among all nations. The department is a resource to the Seminary regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry. It gives biblical, theoretical, and practical preparation to those called into cross-cultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education. The department also prepares for cross-cultural parachurch ministries and seeks to train leadership for the growing non-Western missionary movement.

The Department of World Missions offers Th.M. ministry tracks in Cross-cultural Ministries and Evangelism and Discipleship. See "Th.M. Program" for details on specific track requirements. All Th.M. students are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions.

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a World Missions concentration must complete at least nine hours in World Missions in addition to the required course. These nine hours must be selected from one of the following two options:

- 1. Students with missionary field experience desiring to teach the subject of World Missions must complete the following nine hours of elective courses:
  - 828 History of the World Missions Enterprise (2)
  - 846 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2)
  - 860 Dynamics of Missionary Development (3) World Missions elective (2)
- 2. Students who plan to teach in a cross-cultural setting must select nine hours from the following elective courses:

### Select one:

- 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology (3)
- 826 Cross-cultural Communications (2)

### Select one:

- Theological Education in Non-Western Churches (2)
- Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples (2)
- 833 Strategies for Reaching World-Class Cities (2)

### Select one:

- Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3)
- 831 Muslim Evangelism (2)
- 835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (2)

### Select one:

World Missions elective (1-3)

Students in the M.A. Program in Cross-cultural Ministries must take four of the following courses:

- 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology (3)
- 822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3)
- 826 Cross-cultural Communications (2)
- 332 Church Planting Cross-culturally (2)
- 835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (2)
- 840 Principles of Church Growth (3)
- 846 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2)
- 848 Cross-cultural Apologetics (2)

Students in the M.A. Program in Cross-cultural Ministries with no cross-cultural missions experience are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions as part of their missions elective hours and to have some cross-cultural experience before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions faculty. 860 Dynamics of Missionary Development is required in the last semester of study.

Students in the M.A. Program in Biblical Studies elect at least one two-hour course in World Missions as part of their elective hours.

### REQUIRED COURSE

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### 801 Introduction to World Missions Pocock

A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities. *2 hours*.

### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

### Area Studies

### 810 Africa Seminar

Pocock

A seminar style study and application of biblical truth to such issues as the African Independent Church Movement, leadership education for Africans, Christian life in rapid social change, and the development of an African Christian theology. Designed primarily for African students and those anticipating ministry in Africa. Recommended for final year of studies. 2 hours.

### 811 Asia Seminar The Department

A seminar style study and application of biblical truth to issues like contextualization of the gospel in Asia, living under pressure from non-Christian religions, and resolving problems with ancestor worship and idols. Designed primarily for Asian students and others anticipating ministry in Asia. Recommended for final year of studies. 2 hours.

# 813 Latin America Seminar *Pocock*

A seminar style study and application of biblical truth to issues such as liberation theology, rapid growth of Pentecostalism, the civil responsibility of evangelicals, and the developing cross-cultural missions involvement of Latin Americans. Designed primarily for Latin American students and others anticipating ministry in Latin America. Recommended for final year of studies. 2 hours.



### 814 Europe Seminar Pocock

A seminar style study and application of biblical truth to issues facing churches and Christian workers in Western and Eastern Europe such as new freedoms in the East, the proliferation of missionary activity, the influx of Muslims, and the effect of church history on contemporary European societies. Designed especially for European students and others anticipating ministry in Europe. Recommended for final year of studies. 2 *hours*.

### Missions Strategies and Issues

# 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology Baker

A survey of cultural anthropology, the laws governing culture stability, growth and development, and the basic patterns of culture, with application to specific skills needed to prepare a cultural profile. *3 hours*.

# 822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions Baker

A study of the history and major concepts of the non-Christian religions, the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world, and the relationship of the gospel to culture and to non-Christian religions. 3 hours.

### 823 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology Richard

A study of theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity—the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world; soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society. 2 hours.

### 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education

Pocock and Lawson

A survey of Christian education ministries and materials in the non-Western world, and principles of cross-cultural communication. International students may substitute this course for 712 Current Issues and Christian Education. 2 hours.

### 825 Theological Education in Non-Western Churches

Baker, William D. Taylor

A survey of theological programs for training national leadership on mission fields, including Bible institutes, Bible colleges, seminaries, extension leadership training programs, and correspondence courses. 2 hours.

# 826 Cross-cultural Communications *Baker*

An application of communication theory as it relates to various factors involved in productive cross-cultural ministry. *2 hours*.

# 827 The Local Church and Missions

A study of the place of the local church in missions, principles and methods of building missionary churches, and the relationship of mission societies to the local church. *2 hours*.

### 828 History of the World Missions Enterprise Pocock

A study of the expansion of the Christian church, with attention to the personalities and dynamics that have contributed to its growth. *2 hours*.

# 829 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples

A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups; and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. 2 hours.

# 830 Ministry in Multicultural America *Pocock*

America is more culturally diverse than ever before. This course prepares the student to lead others in ministry to the modern North American community, providing effective models of outreach. 2 hours.

# 831 Muslim Evangelism Patrick O. Cate

A practical, theological, and historical study of Islam including ways to evangelize Muslims, with attention to Islamic beliefs and with opportunity to observe Muslim worship and to witness to Muslims. 2 hours.

# 832 Church Planting Cross-culturally *Pocock*

A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today. 2 hours.

# 833 Strategies for Reaching World-Class Cities

A strategy course designed to focus on urban missions with emphasis on living conditions; social, ethnic, linguistic, and economic diversities and needs; and techniques for reaching and discipling people in urban areas. 2 hours.

# 835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism *Pocock, J. Ronald Blue*

An analysis of developments in Roman Catholicism since Vatican II with emphasis on liberation theology and charismatic renewal, and attention to strategy principles and practical suggestions for an evangelical approach to modern Catholicism. 2 hours.

# 836 Religions of Eastern Europe *Pocock, William Baldwin*

The course focuses on the various traditions of Eastern Orthodoxy and includes the Roman Catholic Church, various Protestant denominations, and Islam. *2 hours*.

108

### 837 Language Acquisition The Department

A practical approach to learning how to speak another language, with attention to phonetics, comprehension, and structure. 2 hours.

### **Biblical and Theological Studies**

# 840 Principles of Church Growth

A study of the principles of church planting and church growth in the Book of Acts with application to present-day church ministries at home and abroad. 3 hours.

### 845 Theological Trends in Non-Western Churches

Pocock

A study of the concepts and systems of theology in non-Western churches with attention to theological trends such as African theology, theology of liberation, theology of revolution, and "contextualization" of theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

### 846 A Biblical Theology of Missions Richard

A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. 2 hours.

### 847 Spiritual Warfare Pocock

A course for preparing Christian workers to face and achieve victory over spiritual opposition and satanic or demonic forces. 2 hours.

### 848 Cross-cultural Apologetics Richard

A study of world views that confront Christians in various cultures of the world and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own cultures. 2 hours.



### **Asian Studies**

### 852 Chinese Evangelism and Church Planting Moses D. K. Yang

A study of unique ways to present the gospel to the Chinese and of principles and procedures in establishing new Chinese churches in light of Chinese culture and biblical principles. 2 hours.

### 855 Chinese Religions and Religious Practices Alvin A. K. Low

An introduction to the history, major concepts. and practice of Chinese religions (including Buddhism, Confucianism, and Taoism), their impact on Chinese culture and the Chinese church, and ways to relate the gospel to adherents of those religions. 2 hours.

### 856 Issues in Korean-American Churches Sang-Bok David Kim

A study of cultural and ministry issues in Korean churches in America, including multigenerational problems, church ministries to Korean families, and ministry to youth in Korean-American churches. 2 hours.

### **Other Electives**

### 860 Dynamics of Missionary Development The Department

A seminar for formulating a personal philosophy of cross-cultural ministry by correlating material studied and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. 3 hours.

### 861 Mission Field Research

The Department

On-the-field training and research including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. 2 hours.

### 868 Independent Study in Missions The Department

Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

# 869 World Missions Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to World Missions, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.

# **Department of Field Education**

Aubrey M. Malphurs, Department Chairman, Professor David E. Malick, Assistant Professor

The purpose of this department is to provide field-based education that enables students to integrate classroom studies with field ministry; to acquire, reinforce, and refine ministry knowledge and skills; and to assess their Christian character.

### **REQUIREMENTS**

The emphasis in Field Education is on learning more than on serving. Field Education is not another name for Christian service and should not be confused with it. While service is involved, the primary purpose is the education of the students; service is only one of several components in Field Education.

Field Education credit is required of all Th.M., and S.T.M. students, and also those in the M.A. program in Christian Education. It is available to students in other degree programs as elective credit. Graduation requirements for Th.M. students are included in the ministry tracks. Additional hours may also be credited toward the degree.

S.T.M. students are required to complete one hour of Field Education credit in their chosen ministry track. Additional hours may be taken in any elective internship.

Students in the M.A. program in Christian Education are required to complete two hours of Field Education credit in 915 Christian Education Internship.

All internship placements must be approved by the Field Education department before the student can enroll in the appropriate Field Education course. Required Field Education internships may be taken over one semester (intensively) or over two semesters (concurrently). Students are encouraged to consider completing their internship intensively over one semester. If the internship is completed outside the Dallas area, arrangements can be made with the Registrar's Office to complete some course work in addition to the internship by independent study. When students take the required internship for their ministry track over two semesters, they must enroll for the internship in consecutive semesters (i.e., fall and spring), distributing the required number of contract hours over both semesters. Since the required internships involve a significant investment of time, students should limit the number of courses during the semesters in which they are enrolled in an internship.

Any internship may be taken during the summer months. Normally only one Field Education internship may be taken at a time.

Field Education courses follow the same academic regulations as other academic courses. Consult the Field Education department for information on transferring internships done at other accredited seminaries.

### **REQUIRED COURSES**

All required internships for the ministry tracks are two credit hour courses with 400 hours of involvement. Details on the specific requirements of each internship may be obtained from the Field Education department. Consult the curriculum charts or the Th.M. ministry track course listings in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for internships required in each degree program.

# 901 Pastoral Leadership Internship

A church-based study of the philosophy and practice of a local church with ministry as a leader in a congregation under the teaching and counsel of an experienced pastor, or as a senior pastor. 2 hours.

### 902 Church Planting Internship Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in planting and growing new churches in America. Recommended prerequisite: 623 Church Planting. 2 hours.

### 903 Counseling Ministries Internship Malick

Supervised field-based education in counseling theory and practice, either pastoral or clinical. Recommended prerequisite: 606 Biblical Counseling. 2 hours.

# 904 Urban Ministries Internship Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in Christian ministry in urban or inner-city context. *Recommended prerequisite:* 661 Urban Demographics and Ministry. 2 hours.

# 905 Educational Leadership Internship Malick and C.E. Department

Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church with emphasis on educational leadership. 2 hours.

# 906 Academic Ministries Internship Malick

Supervised field-based training in which the student gains experience in course preparations, classroom leadership, consideration of academic issues, and testing and grading. Lay Institute teaching is acceptable as part of this internship. 2 hours.

# 907 Evangelism and Discipleship Internship Malick and Missions Department

Supervised field-based training in evangelism and/or discipleship in a foreign country or in the United States. 2 hours.

# 908 Cross-cultural Ministries Internship *Malphurs*

Supervised field-based training in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States. 2 hours.

# 909 Women's Ministry Internship *Malphurs*

Supervised field-based training in ministry to women, in or outside a local church context. Enrollment of students other than Th.M. women requires the consent of the professor. 2 hours.

# 910 Media Arts Internship Malick

Supervised field-based training in the development and enhancement of communication skills through media production and use in a ministry context. 2 hours.

# 915 Christian Education Internship Malick and C.E. Department

Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church or parachurch organization, with emphasis on educational leadership. Enrollment of students not in the M.A. Program in Christian Education requires the consent of the Field Education department. 2 hours.

# **ELECTIVE COURSES**

All elective internships may be taken for one or two hours over one or two semesters with a minimum of 30 hours involvement per semester.

# 920 Evangelism Internship *Malick*

Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of evangelistic ministry with an evangelistic organization or a local church. *1 or 2 hours*.

# 921 Student Pastorate Internship *Malphurs*

Supervised field-based instruction, evaluation, and counsel in pastoral work as the student pastors a local church. *1 or 2 hours*.

# 922 Chaplaincy Internship *Malick*

Supervised field-based training in one or more of the following kinds of chaplain ministry: hospital, corporate, military, or correctional. 1 or 2 hours.

# 924 Discipleship Internship Malphurs

Supervised field-based training in leading a small group designed to establish Christians in the basics of the Christian life. 1 or 2 hours.

# 925 Youth Ministry Internship *Malick*

Supervised field-based and on-campus instruction on how to be a more effective minister to youth (including children, teenagers, and/or college-age youth) in churches. 1 or 2 hours.

# 926 Adult Education Internship Malick

Supervised field-based instruction in teaching adults in the context of a local church. *Recommended prerequisite:* 745 Church Ministries with Adults. 1 or 2 hours.

# 927 Campus Ministry Internship Malphurs

Supervised field-based instruction on how to minister to high school and/or college students through an on-campus structure such as Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, or InterVarsity Christian Fellowship. 1 or 2 hours.

# 928 Camping Internship *Malphurs*

Supervised field-based experience in a camping ministry by working on the staff of a camp and learning from its director. 1 or 2 hours.

# 929 Teaching Internship *Malick*

Supervised student-teaching in the Seminary's Lay Institute or approved school for students who anticipate a teaching ministry. *Recommended prerequisite:* 720 Teaching Process or 745 Church Ministries with Adults. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1 or 2 hours.* 

# 930 Media Internship *Malick*

Supervised field-based training in the development and enhancement of communication skills through media production and use in a ministry context. *Recommended prerequisite:* 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques or 762 Audiovisual Media. 1 or 2 hours.

# 931 Administrative Internship *Malick*

Supervised field-based and on-campus training in one or more ministries of administration. 1 or 2 hours.

# 940 Missionary Internship Malphurs and Baker

Supervised field-based training in a missionary setting in a foreign country. 1 or 2 hours.

# 968 Specialized Internship The Department

Supervised field-based internship in a ministry not covered in other Field Education internships. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1 or 2 hours.

# Center for Christian Leadership

Howard G. Hendricks, Chairman
Distinguished Professor
William D. Lawrence, Executive Director
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
David W. Kanne, Instructor
Peter V. Deison, Adjunct Teacher

The Center for Christian Leadership seeks to build godly servant leaders with the character, vision, and skill to build other leaders. The three target audiences of the Center's activities are (1) students on the Dallas Seminary campus, (2) pastors and vocational Christian workers, and (3) business leaders in the workplace, lay leaders in local churches, and other believers interested in impacting their communities for Christ.

On the Dallas Seminary campus, the Center oversees the four-hour Spiritual Formation program. This program gives Th.M. students the experience of community in which to pursue personal assessment and character development to help develop their own life vision. The program consists of four one-hour Spiritual Formation courses which focus on process, not content. Formation carries the idea of ongoing development. A goal of the Seminary is to help students grow spiritually and become godly men and women. Therefore these classes should be viewed as a laboratory for each person's total experience at the Seminary. Although content is included in each course, the orientation is toward practice and action. The courses are to be taken consecutively.

Each Th.M. student is placed in a small group of approximately eight persons who meet together weekly during the school year. The courses are designed to enable the group to stay together for two years if the individuals so desire. It is of greater benefit to the students for each group to stay together and to have the same group leader for the full two years.

Included in this program is a training process to enable selected students to be trained in the areas of personal authenticity, character, and small-group skills in leading peer groups. The Center also conducts special classes, conferences, training programs, mentoring assistance, and internships.

The goal of the campus program is to foster godly men and women who know and function with their spiritual gifts and Christian character with a clear, personal vision for a lifetime of impact in equipping others toward fulfilling the Great Commission.

The elective courses offered by the Center for Christian Leadership may be credited in the master's-level degree programs subject to the requirements for electives and cross-crediting in each program. Leadership Center electives cannot be used to fulfill the Christian Education elective requirement for students in the M.A. in Biblical Studies program.

### **REQUIRED COURSES**

These courses are to be taken in sequence and are required of all 1st and 2nd year Th.M. students.

### 001 Spiritual Formation I

This course focuses on God's sovereignty in His work in the student's life, both past and present, as a means of determining spiritual giftedness that makes each student unique. 1 hour.

### 002 Spiritual Formation II

This course focuses on relational skills, character formation, and developing a vision for God's call and direction in the student's life. 1 hour.

### 003 Spiritual Formation III

This course focuses on dealing with the sin nature and impacting the body of Christ by obedience to the biblical injunction to love one's neighbor as himself. 1 hour.

### 004 Spiritual Formation IV

This course deals with character development, as well as accountability and personal worship. 1 hour.

### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

### 005-006 Leadership Development and Character Development for Small Groups Kanne

A course in training students how to lead small groups, develop leaders of small groups, and devise small-group programs to meet the needs of a particular church or organization. Much of the course focuses on personal character development as an essential aspect of authentic, Christlike servant leadership. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. 2 hours each semester.

# 007-008 Advanced Leadership Development Kanne

A hands-on course for training students in leading small groups by dealing with group leadership modeling, problem-solving, assessment-vision, teaching skills, and character modeling skills. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. 1 hour each semester.

# 009 Independent Study in Leadership The Department

Independent research on some subject in the area of Leadership not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

# 010 Dynamics of Leadership Deison and Hendricks

An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *3 hours*.

### 011 Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision Deison

A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Limited enrollment. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. 2 hours.

### 012 Leadership Seminar Lawrence

A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, emphasing research and problems. *Prerequisite*: 010 Dynamics of Leadership. 2 hours.

# 013 Introduction to Spiritual Formation *Pocock*

This course focuses on building community through an understanding of and appreciation for God's sovereign and gracious work in the student's life. It is an orientation uniquely suited to cross-cultural experience. This course may not be taken as a substitute for 001. Required of and limited to M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics students.

# Doctor of Ministry Courses

Thomas L. Constable, *Director Professor of Bible Exposition* 

The Doctor of Ministry degree program is designed to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of a biblically and theologically oriented ministry. For information on the purpose, admission requirements, and course requirements of the D.Min. degree program see "Doctor of Ministry Program." For information on the D.Min. extension programs see "Special Programs and Sessions."

Those interested in enrolling in D.Min. courses should keep in mind that all courses are six months in length and begin either April 15 (summer courses) or October 15 (winter courses). The dates listed with courses in the catalog represent the dates for the resident portion of the course only, not the entire course. All students who enroll in D.Min. courses must fulfill all requirements assigned within the six months of each course. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. For example students desiring to enroll in R12 The Ministry Leader, offered in Dallas in July, must register by March 15. The course actually begins April 15. The July date is when students begin attending the resident portion of the class.

Seminary alumni may audit any D.Min. class, provided there is available seating, as Continuing Education upon payment of the doctoral audit tuition.

All D.Min. courses are two semester hours.

More information on the D.Min. program can be found in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook available from the Admissions Office.

# REQUIRED COURSES

### R12 The Ministry Leader

A study of the ministry leader and biblical philosophy of ministry with emphasis on leadership development. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *Birmingham, Jan. 3-7, 1995; Chattanooga, July 10-14,* 1995

### R13 Current Biblical and Theological Issues Howard E. Clark

A study of contemporary biblical and theological issues in light of the Scriptures, with attention to the literature, historical contexts, personnel, and influence of these issues on present-day Christendom. *Houston, July 10-14, 1995; Tampa, Dec. 27-31, 1994.* 

# R14 Strategies for Church Growth Canine

An analysis of how the principles of church growth affect each student's current ministry. Attention is given to congregational types, leadership style, contextual and cultural assessment, demographics, and outreach and assimilation. Each student assesses his own church's past history, analyzes its

current status, and designs specific strategies for its future growth. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *Houston, Dec.* 27-31, 1994; *Philadelphia, July* 10-14.

### R15 Research Strategies

### Edwards

An introduction in how to do research in ministry settings, including research for the dissertation project. *Dallas, July 10-14, 1995; Chattanooga, Dec.* 27-31, 1994.

# **ELECTIVE COURSES**

### **Bible**

# B10 Biblical Hermeneutics and Exposition *E. Johnson*

A study of principles for accurate interpretation of biblical meaning and authoritative application of the Bible. These principles are applied to the exposition of selected passages in various forms of biblical literature. Problems raised by cultural difference, historical context, and theological issues are given special attention. May be credited in Bible or Communication. *Philadelphia*, *Jan.* 3-7, 1995.

### B11 Interpretation and Communication of Old Testament Narrative Literature

E. Iohnson and Reed

A study of the accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique and plentiful form of literature. May be credited in Bible or Commu-

### **B15** Hermeneutics of Typology and Prophecy E. Johnson

A study of the interpretive principles and problems involved in the study and exposition of typological and prophetic biblical literature. Birmingham, July 17-21, 1995.

### **B17** Preaching the Gospels E. Johnson and Reed

A study of selected Gospel literature with a view to enabling the student to preach and teach the Gospels more effectively. May be credited in Bible or Communication. Dallas, Dec. 27-31, 1994.

### **B18 Studies in New Testament Problems** Toussaint

A study of New Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of the student's interests, with emphasis on hermeneutical, theological, literary, and spiritual issues in the New Testament, and the relationship of those issues and problems to pastoral ministry and present-day culture.

# **B19 Studies in Old Testament Problems**

A study of various problems and issues in the Old Testament in theological, hermeneutical, literary, ethical, biographical, and spiritual areas. Emphasis is given to the relevance of these problems and issues to various aspects of present-day ministry. Chattanooga, July 17-21, 1995.

### Christian Education

### CE10 Evaluating the Educational Ministry of Your Church

Choun

A seminar on advanced issues in church educational programming, in which students analyze past achievement, assess program strengths and weaknesses, and prescribe effective ministries for the 1990s.

### **CE11 Advanced Church Educational** Programming

Choun, Lawson

This course is designed to survey current programming trends. Students will evaluate strengths and weaknesses in their present educational ministries and design a strategy for adding to or upgrading present programs.

### CE13 Biblical Church Leadership Gangel

A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation with a focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church educational leadership.

### **CE14** Group Processes in Church Ministries Lawson

The examination and practice at group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups. Dallas, July 24-28, 1995.

### CE15 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting

Slaughter

A seminar exploring how biblical texts present patterns useful to parents for addressing contemporary parenting issues in family life. The seminar will provide opportunity for a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field. Students will assess the current status of ministries to parents in their own churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries. Dallas, Jan. 3-7, 1995.

### CE16 Trends and Issues in **Educational Ministries**

Warren S. Benson

This course examines current educational paradigms in light of biblical anthropology and a Christian world view. Students will identify and evaluate social and political trends at global and national levels in order to develop effective educational structures. Houston, Jan. 3-7, 1995.

### CE17 Trends and Issues in Adult Education Gangel, Lawson

This course is designed to deal with current developments in adult education. Students will evaluate various adult education programs along with current social and political problems. Dallas, July 24-28, 1995; Philadelphia, July 24-28, 1995.

### CE18 Trends and Issues in Youth Ministry Choun

This course is designed to deal with developments in church and parachurch youth ministries. Students will evaluate various youth ministries along with social and legal problems.

### CE19 Trends and Issues in Children's Ministry Choun

This course is designed to deal with current developments in children's ministries. Students will evaluate various children's ministries along with social and legal problems. Philadelphia, Jan. 3-7.

### CE20 Trends and Issues in Family Ministries Gangel, Slaughter

This course is designed to deal with current developments in family ministries. Students will evaluate various family ministries along with social, interpersonal, and legal problems.

### **CE21 Advanced Administrative Process** Edwards, Gangel

This course provides an overview of contemporary management principles from the perspective of ministry. Practical application through critical/ comparative evaluation of organizational development and structure in a current ministry context is expected. Chattanooga, July 24-28, 1995.

### **CE22 Advanced Teaching Techniques** Brian C. Richardson

Designed to extend the student's own competence in teaching, this laboratory course emphasizes the role of technology and nontraditional instructional methods in developing effective lessons. Analysis of learning/teaching styles and techniques for selfevaluation are stressed. Birmingham, Jan. 3-7, 1995.

### CE23 Advanced Recruiting and Training . Strategies

Choun, Lawson

This course will tackle the challenging problems church leaders face with volunteer workers. Students will collect and synthesize various recruiting and training plans in order to develop a comprehensive strategy for their churches. Tampa, July 24-28, 1995.

### CE24 Human Resource Development Larry D. McCullough

This course is designed to integrate gift assessments with skill development. Students will plan strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts. Chattanooga, Jan. 3-7, 1995.

### CE25 Budget Planning and Management Edwards, Lawson

This course is designed to develop fiscal skills. The student will learn to analyze budgets, draft budget proposals, and make effective budget presenta-

### CE26 Evaluating and Designing Educational Space

Choun. Lawson

This course is designed to assess learning environments. Students will review several master plans and design strategies for improving current space utilization where they minister.

### CE27 Describing and Implementing an Educational Philosophy

Gangel, Lawson, Slaughter

This course will utilize educational philosophies and biblical theology to evaluate student ministries. Students will correlate specific programs with educational objectives to design a comprehensive philosophy of Christian education for their minis-

# **CE28 Instructional and Learning Theories**

Edwards

This course surveys contemporary learning theories with emphasis on their instructional implications. The student will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction.

### CE29 Curriculum Theory and Evaluation Edwards

This course examines contemporary theories of curriculum design and implementation as a basis for program improvement. Students will actually evaluate their ministry's curriculum with a view to improvement and change. Topics covered include: needs analysis, curriculum organization, learning theory, and program evaluation.

### **CE30 Applied Educational Technology** Regier

This course will familiarize students with current educational equipment and techniques. Students will design materials for presentation in their ministries.

### CE31 Teaching Christian Education in College and Seminary

Gangel

This course will analyze college and seminary Christian education curricula. Students will prepare and teach from course syllabi designed as part of class

### CE32 International Strategies for Christian Education

Gangel, Lawson

This course will examine certain educational problems faced outside the United States. Students will examine and propose solutions for actual educational problems submitted by mission agencies.

### E33 Cultural Issues in Christian Education Gangel, Lawson

This course is designed for international students or those desiring to minister in ethnic communities. The students will identify specific cultural issues and implement proposed solutions.

### CE34 Problem Solving Seminar in Christian Education

Lawson

This course will present problem-solving strategies. Students will identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each student's problem and solution will be critiqued with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution. Tampa, Jan. 3-7, 1995.

### Theology

### **T11 The Charismatic Movement** Hannah

A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement with exegesis of select biblical passages.

# T12 Theological Tensions in Evangelicalism

A study of the theological controversies within evangelicalism that affect ministry in contemporary society. Tampa, July 17-21, 1995.

### T17 Prayer

Constable

A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry.

### T18 Current Theological Trends Richard

An exposition and evaluation of theological issues and philosophical positions influencing the world today, with attention to contemporary trends and major thinkers in modern theologies and philosophies, comparative religions, and missiology.

### T19 Trends in Roman Catholicism I. Ronald Blue

A study of current trends in Roman Catholicism including an analysis of Vatican II influence, the charismatic renewal movement, liberation theology, "base communities," contextualized worship forms, and the "Cursillo movement," with practical experience in developing effective strategies for relating to Roman Catholics. Birmingham, July 10-14, 1995.

### History

### H11 The Church in 20th-Century America Hannah

A study of the church in 20th-century America with emphasis on the roots and current status of both the historic mainline denominations and the nondenominational evangelical movement. Dallas, July 10-14, 1995; Houston, Jan. 3-7, 1995.

### Administration

### A10 Management Principles and Practice Donald M. Geiger

Principles and practice of effective management applied to churches and Christian organizations represented by the students in the course. Dallas, July 17-21, 1995.

# A11 Principles and Practices of Church Renewal

A survey of New Testament church principles and current trends of church renewal, and a study of relevant issues in contemporary culture that are impacting the church, with emphasis on applying New Testament principles in the 20th century. Philadelphia, Dec. 27-31, 1994.

### A13 Church Planting and Extension Joseph L. Wall

A study of the need, theological framework, philosophy, and methods of effective biblical church extension through evangelistic thrusts to specific target areas (e.g., black and Hispanic communities) and through the planting of healthy, balanced local churches, with attention to designing appropriate methods of church planting for a given field.

### A15 Developing Lay Leaders in the Local Church Gangel

A biblical and practical analysis of the role and function of lay leadership in the church with focus on a philosophy of ministry, recruitment, motivation, training, supervision, and retention.

### A16 Church Staffing Iohn L. Mitchell

A study of pastoral leadership in areas such as recruitment priorities and procedures, interpersonal relationships, delegation of authority, motivational principles, goal-setting, evaluation, and building an effective volunteer staff. Birmingham, Dec. 27-31, 1994.

### A17 Small-Group Process in Ministry Charles M. Sell

An integration of biblical directives with smallgroup dynamics, insights, and practices, with emphasis on Bible study and ministry within groups, development of skills and attitudes for leadership and participation in small groups, and guidelines for the administration of small groups in local churches.

### A18 Cross-cultural Church Planting

Pocock

A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies, principally from Europe, and effective outreach tools.

### A20 Developing Lay Leaders

Lawrence

A course designed to enable the ministry leader to reproduce leadership character and skill in maturing lay leaders, including a review of Christian leadership principles, with attention to attracting, training, maintaining, and motivating laypeople in spiritual leadership, and a consideration of principles for team building and conflict resolution in a ministry team setting.

### A21 Change, Power, and Conflict Management in Ministry

Canine

This course examines the theology and dynamics of change, the role of influence in ministry, and the constructive use of conflict.

### Communication

### **C12 Homiletics Practicum**

Reed

The evaluation by the professor of three of the student's tape-recorded sermons, the preparation and use by the preacher of various means of obtaining feedback on his preaching from his congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Open only to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment. Offered April 15-October 15 and October 15-April 15 each year. No period of resident study required.

### C14 Creativity in Ministry Hendricks

A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context. Dallas. Jan. 3-7, 1995.

### C15 Communicating in Contemporary Culture Hendricks

A study of contemporary culture with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries.

# C17 Media and Ministry

Regier

A hands-on experience in using contemporary communication tools in the church with emphasis on photography, multi-image productions, video, and applications for personal computers.

### C18 Writing for Publication Gangel

A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery. Chattanooga, Jan. 3-7, 1995.

### C20 Imagination and Biblical Preaching Warren W. Wiersbe

A study of how imagination applies to communication, biblical study, and biblical preaching. The course includes a survey of imagination in the Bible in symbols, figures of speech, parables, and metaphors of the church and Christian life, with a review of how great preachers used imagination in their ministries.

### C21 Creativity in Preaching

Grant and Calvin Miller

A study of contemporary preaching styles and approaches with a view to enabling the student to preach more effectively.

# C22 Preaching Topical Expository Sermons

A study aimed at preparing preachers to preach theological expositional messages, current issues expositional messages, and biographical expositional messages.

### C23 Ministry in Multicultural America Pocock

America is more culturally diverse than ever before. This course prepares students to lead others in ministry to the modern North American community providing effective models of outreach.

# C24 Preaching into the 21st Century

A study of the necessity of preaching text-centered, audience-focused sermons. This course will present an expositional preaching model that allows for authoritative, yet relevant preaching. Students will evaluate the extent to which selected sermons balance the demands of textual authority and audience relevance and will submit for evaluation their own sermon which addresses the text-audience tension. Tampa, Jan. 3-7, 1995.

### Nurture

### **N11 The Effective Pastor**

Paul A. Cedar

A study of how to be more effective as a pastor in relating to people harmoniously, making changes creatively, managing time wisely, planning ministry effectively, and ministering as a servant and a leader.

### N16 Family Enrichment

Charles M. Sell or Cotten and Lawson

A course designed to enable students to minister to families effectively in contemporary society. Philadelphia, July 17-21, 1995.

### N17 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling

Stephen D. Shores

A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling, and a study of and practice in counseling techniques, with emphasis on special problems in counseling. Dallas, July 17-21, 1995.

### N20 Worship in the Local Church Raymond C. Ortlund

A study of how to lead congregations to appreciate and participate in worship and how pastors can more effectively plan and lead in worship. Tampa, July 10-14, 1995.

### N22 Marital Preparation and Enrichment Charles M. Sell

A study of ways to prepare individuals for successful marriage and to enrich their marriage relationships with emphasis on enabling the students to design their own premarital and marital programs.

### N24 Mobilizing Laypersons for Counseling S. Johnson

The philosophy and practice of training laypersons in basic counseling skills for service to the local church. Houston, July 17-21, 1995.

# N25 Discipleship Dynamics

An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles. Dallas, Dec. 27-31, 1994.

### **N26 Contemporary Ethical Problems** Anderson or Lightner

A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in pastoral ministry. Philadelphia, July 5-9, 1994.

### N27 Marriage and Family Counseling Thomas G. Parker

A course on the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

### N28 Leadership Evaluation and Development Lawrence

An intensely personal small group seminar in leadership assessment, evaluating, and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas of the life of the leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods available.

# N29 The Bible and Counseling

Averbeck

A course designed to engage students in rethinking the Bible and theology with the spiritual, personal, and relational needs of people clearly in mind. The purpose will be to construct a thoroughly biblical theory and method for understanding and helping people in a church ministry context.

# Doctor of Philosophy Courses

Harold W. Hoehner, Ph.D. Program Director

### **Biblical Studies Division**

Donald R. Glenn, *Director of Old Testament Studies*David K. Lowery, *Director of New Testament Studies*Roy B. Zuck, *Director of Bible Exposition* 

### **Theological Studies Division**

Craig A. Blaising, Director of Theological Studies

The Doctor of Philosophy degree program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry. The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is divided into two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies.

### PH.D. IN BIBLICAL STUDIES

Of the 32 hours in the Biblical Studies division, each student must take nine hours in required divisional courses. Three of these hours are in Old Testament Backgrounds, two hours in New Testament Backgrounds, three hours in Hermeneutics, and one hour in Research Procedures. In addition to the Biblical Studies core, each student must take 12 hours in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

Each student in the Biblical Studies major also has 11 hours of electives, with at least one course taken in each of the other Biblical Studies division departments. An Old Testament student, for example, is required to take one doctoral course from the New Testament Studies department and one course from the Bible Exposition department. The remaining elective hours are open.

# REQUIRED COURSES IN THE DIVISION

# 1100 Old Testament Backgrounds Merrill and Duer

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament. *3 hours*.

### 2100 New Testament Backgrounds

New Testament Department and Bailey
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament.
2 hours.

### 3100 Hermeneutics

### Bock, Glenn, and Johnson

A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on modern trends and applications. This will include issues like the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to the modern world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion on theory and the discussion of texts. 3 hours.

### 4100 Research Procedures

Hoehner and Taylor

This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. 1 hour.

### **OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES CONCENTRATION**

The purpose of the Old Testament Studies concentration is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, comparative Semitic philology, ancient Near Eastern civilizations, and biblical theology. Ph.D. students majoring in Old Testament Studies are required either to teach in the Lay Institute or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, an Old Testament concentration requires 12 hours of Old Testament courses and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in New Testament Studies and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

Before the end of the first semester in the Ph.D. program, students with an Old Testament Studies concentration must pass a reading proficiency exam demonstrating basic competence in Hebrew grammar and syntax and the ability to translate Hebrew prose literature. Remedial instruction to prepare for this exam will be provided by the department but no credit will be given for such instruction.

### **REQUIRED COURSES**

### 1170 Old Testament Criticism

Taylor

An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories on the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism. 2 hours.

### 1171 Historical Hebrew Grammar Averbeck

An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* Successful completion of the Hebrew proficiency exam. 2 *hours*.

### 1172 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology Merrill

A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology. 2 *hours*.

# 1175 Exegesis in the Torah *Merrill*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. Select any two courses from 1175, 1176, 1177. 3 hours.

# 1176 Exegesis in the Prophets *Chisholm*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. Select any two courses from 1175, 1176, 1177. 3 hours.

# 1177 Exegesis in the Writings *Glenn*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom

literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. Select any two courses from 1175, 1176, 1177. 3 hours.

### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

### 1180 Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism

Taylor

Emphasis on the praxis of Old Testament textual criticism and evaluation of alternative theories that dominate this field in contemporary Old Testament research. Attention is given to the role of the ancient versions in the practice of text-criticism of the Hebrew Bible. *3 hours*.

# 1181 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls Taylor

An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds to the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsa<sup>a</sup>. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar. 3 hours.

# 1182 History of the Ancient Near East *Merrill*

A survey of the major peoples and cultures of the ancient Near Eastern world with attention to their relationship and contribution to Old Testament Israel and to the interpretation of the Old Testament Scriptures. 2 hours.

### 1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages Averbeck

An introduction to the most important ancient Near Eastern Semitic languages and their major comparative features. The course surveys the basic grammar of Akkadian, Ugaritic, Aramaic, and Arabic, and considers how to use the resources available for the study of these languages for research in the text of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

### 1184 Readings in Akkadian Averbeck

A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal texts, religious myths, and royal inscriptions. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* 1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages. 2 hours.

# 1185 Readings in Ugaritic Merrill

A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Ugaritic poetic texts. The significance of Ugaritic literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite*: 1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages. 2 hours.

### 1186 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions Averbeck

Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. *2 hours*.

# 1187 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums *Taylor*

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. 3 hours.

### 1188 Introduction to Syriac

Taulor

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. 3 hours.

# 1189 Readings in Syriac Literature *Taylor*

Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite*: 1188 Introduction to Syriac. *3 hours*.

# 1190 Methodology in Old Testament Research Taylor

A consideration of methodological tools appropriate to particular research projects of Old Testament doctoral students. Attention is given to bibliographical concerns pertaining to both primary and secondary literature relevant to research in the field of Old Testament studies. 2 hours.

# 1199 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament

The Department

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed four semester hours.

### **NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES CONCENTRATION**

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a New Testament Studies concentration requires 12 hours of New Testament courses (including 2272 and 2273) and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

# **REQUIRED COURSES**

# 2272 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism

The Department

A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics. *3 hours*.

# 2273 New Testament Theology The Department

The examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration. *Prerequisite*: 2100 New Testament Backgrounds or 2272 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism. *3 hours*.

# **ELECTIVE COURSES**

# 2274 The Criticism and Theology of Luke-Acts *Bock*

An examination of key theological topics in Luke-Acts based on interaction with current critical views and exegesis of key passages, with attention to critical work in Luke-Acts and an analysis of current trends in New Testament criticism. *3 hours*.

### 2275 The Christological Use of the Old Testament in the New Bock and Glenn

A study of the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament through the exegesis of selected Christological texts in Lucan and Pauline writings with attention to current hermeneutical approaches to the use of the Old Testament by the New. 3 hours.

### 2276 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism

Wallace

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on acquaintance with the Greek manuscripts and an analysis of competing text-critical theories. *Prerequisite:* 213 New Testament Textual Criticism or consent of the professor. *3 hours.* 

# 2278 The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark

Lowery

A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion. *3 hours*.

### 2279 The Synoptic Gospels Hoehner

A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism. *3 hours*.

# 2280 Seminar in the Theology of Paul *Grassmick*

A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology. 3 hours.

# 2281 The Theology of the General Epistles Fanning

A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles. *3 hours*.

# 2282 Seminar in the Gospels and the Epistles of John

Ĥarris

An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospels and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament. 3 hours.

# 2283 Seminar on the Apocalyptic Genre The Department

An examination of apocalyptic literature in its historical-literary context, with consideration given to texts from early Judaism and the Old and New Testaments. 3 hours.

# 2290 Teaching the New Testament The Department

A student internship supervised by a professor in the department in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. The student teaches at least one session of a Th.M. course under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level. 2 hours.

# 2299 Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament

The Department

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.

### BIBLE EXPOSITION CONCENTRATION

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a Bible Exposition concentration requires 12 hours of Bible Exposition courses (including 3383 and 3384) and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in the Old Testament Studies department and one in New Testament Studies department. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

### **REQUIRED COURSES**

### 3383 Analysis of Old Testament Books Dyer, Zuck

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. 3 *hours*.

### 3384 Analysis of New Testament Books Pentecost

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. 2 hours.

### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

# 3371 Seminar in the Pentateuch *Johnson*

A study of the contents of the Pentateuch with emphasis on the theology of the books, their relationship to the rest of Scripture, and selected problems. 2 *hours*.

# 3372 Seminar in Old Testament Historical Literature

Iohnson

A study of the historical books of the Old Testament—Joshua, Judges, Ruth, Samuel, Kings, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther—with emphasis on their theology, their relationship to God's purposes, and selected problems. 2 hours.

# 3373 Seminar in Wisdom and Poetic Literature Zuck

A study of the contents of the Old Testament wisdom literature and Psalms, with particular emphasis on types of poetic structures, themes, and problems in the respective books. 2 *hours*.

# 3374 Seminar in the Preexilic Prophets

A study of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah, emphasizing the historical contexts, themes, and selected problems in the respective books. 2 *hours*.

# 3375 Seminar in the Exilic and Postexilic Prophets

Dyer

A study of Ezekiel, Daniel, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi with emphasis on the historical settings, themes, and problems in the respective books. 2 *hours*.

# 3377 Seminar in the Synoptic Gospels and Acts Bailey

A study of the Synoptic Gospels and Acts, with attention to the themes, emphases, problems, and differences of the books. 2 *hours*.

# 3379 Seminar in Hebrews and the General Epistles Constable

A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Hebrews and the General Epistles (excluding the Johannine Epistles). 2 hours.

# 380 Seminar in Johannine Literature

A study of the features, themes, purposes, and problems of the Johannine writings—the Gospel of John, 1, 2, and 3 John, and Revelation. 2 hours.

### 3385 Seminar in Pauline Literature I Pentecost

A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Galatians, 1 and 2 Thessalonians, and 1 and 2 Corinthians. 2 *hours*.

# 3386 Seminar in Pauline Literature II *Johnson*

A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Romans, the Prison Epistles, and the Pastoral Epistles. 2 *hours*.

# 3399 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition

The Department

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.

# PH.D. IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

This program requires 30 hours of course work including 12 hours of required courses and 18 hours of electives with at least 10 of the elective hours taken in the Theological Studies division. Consult the divisional director for details.

# **REQUIRED COURSES**

# 4570 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography The Division

A critical study of principles, historiographical research, and issues in modern hermeneutics. 2 hours.

# 4571 Seminar in Theological Method *The Division*

A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. *Prerequisite:* 4570 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography. 2 *hours*.

# 4572 Seminar in 20th-Century Theology *The Division*

A critical study of contemporary trends in theology. 2 *hours*.

# 4573 Seminar in 20th-Century Theologians *The Division*

A critical study of contemporary theologians with an in-depth analysis of selected figures. *Prerequisite:* 4572 Seminar in 20th-Century Theology. *2 hours.* 

### 4574 Seminar in 20th-Century American Evangelical Thought

The Division

A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism in America. 2 *hours*.

# 4575 Seminar on the History of Biblical Interpretation

The Division

A critical study of the interpretation and use of the Old and New Testaments by selected Christian writers. 2 *hours*.

### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

# 4576 Seminar in Patristic Theology Blaising

A critical study of a selected theological period or issue from the patristic era. 2 *hours*.

### 4577 Seminar in Medieval Theology Spencer

A critical study of selected aspects of medieval theology. 2 hours.

# 4578 Seminar in 16th-Century Theology Spencer

A critical analysis of selected aspects of the theology of the Protestant and Catholic Reformations. 2 hours.

# 4580 Seminar in the Reformed Tradition Spencer

A critical study of the formation and development of Reformed theology, including major contributors to that tradition. 2 *hours*.

# 4582 Seminar in Soteriology and Sanctification *Pyne*

A critical study of selected problems and issues in soteriology and sanctification. 2 *hours*.

### 4583 Seminar in Ecclesiology Blaising

A critical study of selected problems and issues in ecclesiology. 2 hours.

# 4584 Seminar in Christology

**Blaising** A critical study of selected problems and issues in Christology. 2 *hours*.

# Seminar in Anthropology

A critical study of selected problems and issues in anthropology. 2 *hours*.

### 4586 Seminar in Eschatology

Blaising

A critical study of selected problems and issues in eschatology. 2 *hours*.

### 4588 Seminar in Dispensationalism

Blaising

A critical study of the development and distinct contributions of dispensationalism. 2 hours.

# 4590 Seminar in Theology and Science Blaising

A critical study of selected writers or issues regarding the relationship of these two fields. 2 hours.

# 4591 Seminar in Theology and Society Burns and Pyne

A critical study of selected issues regarding the relationship of church to society. 2 *hours*.

# 4593 Seminar in Philosophical Theology

A critical study of significant issues and thinkers in philosophical theology. 2 hours.

## 4595 Teaching Internship

The Division

A supervised practicum in the science and art of classroom preparation, instruction, and examination. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching Systematic or Historical Theology courses at the undergraduate or graduate level. 2 hours.

### 4599 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology The Division

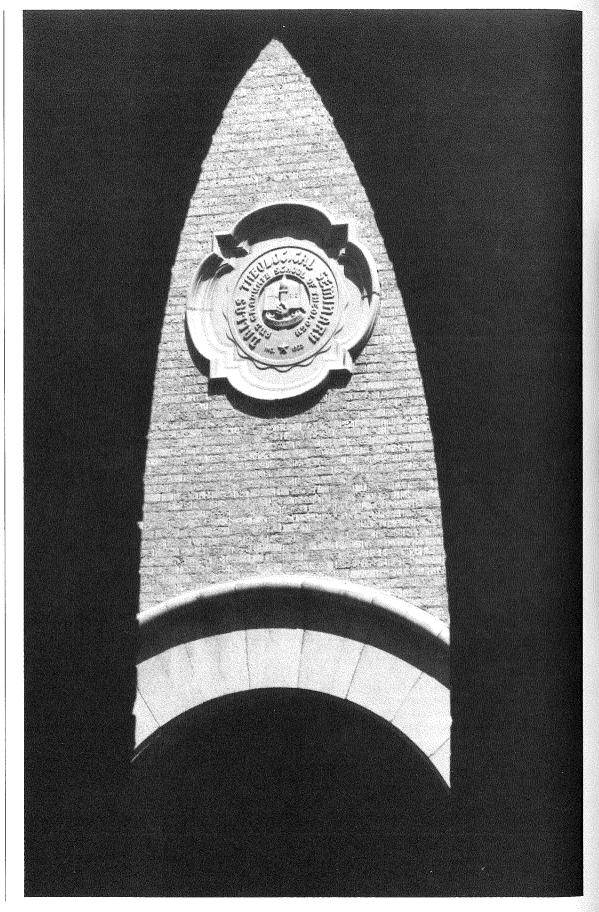
Independent research on an approved topic with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work, but not to exceed four semester hours.

# **OTHER DOCTORAL COURSES**

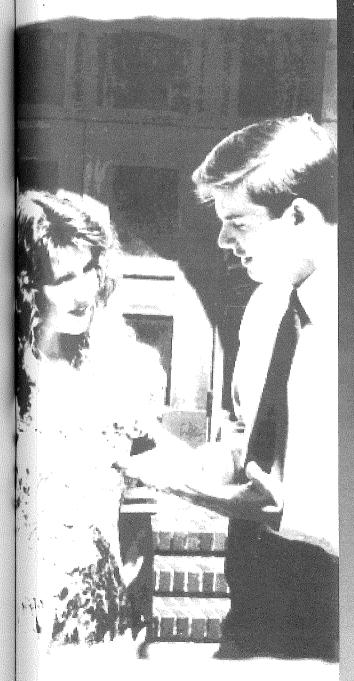
Students can select the following course as part of their free electives in either the Biblical Studies or Theological Studies division.

# 7790 Seminar in Christian Higher Education Gangel

A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries in the final decade of the 20th century with attention to administration and teaching in those schools. 2 *hours*.



# Faculty, Administration & General Information



he Faculty	128
aculty Publications	135
he Administration	137
he Board of Incorporate Members	139
istory of Dallas Seminary	140
istorical Milestones	141
octrinal Statement	142
ocation	145
irections to the Seminary	145
ampus Facilities	146
tudent Life	149
upporting Ministries	151
tudent Summary	153
cademic Calendar	156

# **The Faculty**

The greatest asset of a theological seminary is its faculty. Faculty members translate the philosophy of the Seminary into meaningful content and interaction in the classroom. Dallas Seminary teachers have studied at institutions whose reputations are recognized throughout the world. They devote much time to teaching, are current in their studies, and publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

# RESIDENT FACULTY FOR DALLAS CAMPUS



RICHARD E. AVERBECK Professor of Old Testament Studies B.A., Calvary Bible College, 1974; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1977; M.A., 1989; Ph.D., Dropsie



MARK L. BAILEY Associate Professor of Bible Exposition A.A., Maricopa Technical College, 1970; B.A., Southwestern College, 1972; M.Div., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1975; Th.M., 1977; candidate for Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary.



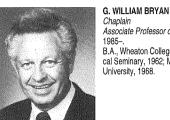
WALTER L. BAKER Associate Professor of World Missions B.A., The King's College, 1953; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; graduate study, University of Pennsylvania, 1973-74; D.D., Lancaster Bible College, 1986; candidate for Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary



**CRAIG A. BLAISING** Professor of Systematic Theology B.S., University of Texas at Austin, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.D., 1978; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1988.



DARRELL L. BOCK Professor of New Testament Studies B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen 1983



Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries B.A., Wheaton College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; M.Ed., Central (Oklahoma) State University, 1968.



Chairman and Professor of Systematic Theology B.A., Davidson College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Th.D., 1979; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1993.



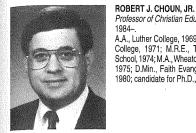
SAMUEL L. CANINE Chairman and Professor of Pastoral Ministries B.A., Cedarville College, 1963; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1967; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1975; Ph.D., 1986.



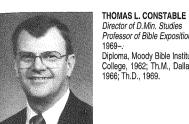
DOUGLAS M. CECIL Director, Alumni and Church Relations Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries B.A., University of Cincinnati, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; D.Min., 1991.



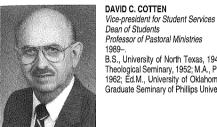
ROBERT B. CHISHOLM, JR. Professor of Old Testament Studies B.A., Syracuse University, 1973; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.M., 1978; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.



Professor of Christian Education A.A., Luther College, 1969; B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1971; M.R.E., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1974: M.A., Wheaton College Graduate School, 1975; D.Min., Faith Evangelical Lutheran Seminary. 1980; candidate for Ph.D., University of North Texas



Director of D.Min. Studies Professor of Bible Exposition Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1960; B.A., Wheaton College, 1962; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.D., 1969.



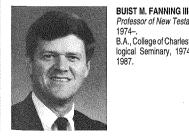
Dean of Students Professor of Pastoral Ministries B.S., University of North Texas, 1948; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1952; M.A., Phillips University, 1962; Ed.M., University of Oklahoma, 1966; D.Min., Graduate Seminary of Phillips University, 1979.



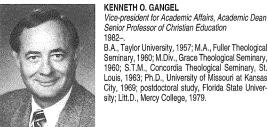
CHARLES H. DYER Professor of Bible Exposition 1981-85: 1988-B.A., Washington Bible College, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1986.



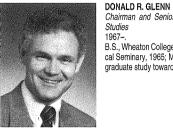
DAVID L. EDWARDS Associate Academic Dean Professor of Christian Education Coordinator of Institutional Research 1986-1991: 1992-. B.A., Rutgers University, 1963; M.R.E., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1965; Ed.D., Florida International University, 1993.



Professor of New Testament Studies B.A., College of Charleston, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; D.Phil., Oxford University,



Senior Professor of Christian Education B.A., Taylor University, 1957; M.A., Fuller Theological Seminary, 1960; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1960; S.T.M., Concordia Theological Seminary, St. Louis, 1963; Ph.D., University of Missouri at Kansas City. 1969: postdoctoral study, Florida State University; Litt.D., Mercy College, 1979.



Chairman and Senior Professor of Old Testament B.S., Wheaton College, 1961; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; M.A., Brandeis University, 1966; graduate study toward Ph.D., Brandeis University.



Professor of Pastoral Ministries B.A., Texas Tech University, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Th.D., 1988.



JOHN D. GRASSMICK Associate Professor of New Testament Studies Diploma, Prairie Bible Institute, 1966; B.A., Seattle Pacific College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; candidate for Ph.D., University of Glasgow.



JOHN D. HANNAH Chairman and Professor of Historical Theology B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; Th.D., 1974; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1988.



W. HALL HARRIS III Professor of New Testament Studies B.A., North Carolina State University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., University of Sheffield, 1989.

<sup>\*</sup> Year indicates date when full-time faculty service began.



HOWARD G. HENDRICKS Chairman, Center for Christian Leadership Distinguished Professor

B.A., Wheaton College, 1946; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1950; D.D., Wheaton College, 1967; graduate study, Dallas Theological Seminary, Wheaton College Graduate School, Biblical Seminary in New



Instructor, Center for Christian Leadership B.A., Moorhead State University, 1978; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990.



HAROLD W. HOEHNER Director of Ph.D. Studies Chairman and Senior Professor of New Testament

B.A., Barrington College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; Th.D., 1965; Ph.D., Cambridge University, 1968; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.



EDDIE B. LANE Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries

B.A., University of Texas at Dallas, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982.

DAVID W. KANNE



ROBERT D. IBACH, JR. Library Director

B.R.E., William Tyndale College, 1963; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.M., 1969; M.L.S., Indiana University, 1975.



WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE

Executive Director, Center for Christian Leadership Professor of Pastoral Ministries

B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1960; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.



ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

Professor of Bible Exposition

B.S., Northwestern University, 1959; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.



MICHAEL S. LAWSON

Chairman and Professor of Christian Education

B.B.A., University of North Texas, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; Ph.D., Oklahoma Univer-



STEPHEN G. JOHNSON

Director of Counseling Services Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries

B.A., Bryan College, 1977; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; candidate for Ph.D., Texas Woman's



ROBERT P. LIGHTNER

Professor of Systematic Theology

Th.B., Baptist Bible College, 1955; M.L.A., Southern Methodist University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1959; Th.D., 1964.



WENDELL G. JOHNSTON

Vice-president for Planning and Advancement

B.A., Bob Jones University, 1951; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; Th.D., 1961.



DAVID K. LOWERY Professor of New Testament Studies

B.A., The King's College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1987; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.



LUCY L. MABERY Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries

B.A.; Southern Methodist University, 1959; M.A.., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.M., 1988; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University, 1993.



EUGENE W. POND Director of Admissions

Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition

B.S., University of Southern California, 1973; M.S., 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; candidate for Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary.



DAVID E. MALICK

Assistant Professor of Field Education

B.A., Kent State University, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; candidate for Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary.



ROBERT A. PYNE

Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology

B.A., Arizona State University, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1990.



AUBREY M. MALPHURS

Chairman and Professor of Field Education

A.A., University of Florida, 1964; B.A., Florida Atlantic University, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Th.D., 1981.



TIMOTHY J. RALSTON

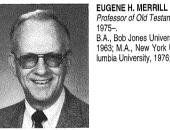
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries

B.S., University of Waterloo, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; candidate for Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary.



DONALD P. REGIER

Director of Audiovisual Center Associate Professor of Christian Education



Professor of Old Testament Studies

B.A., Bob Jones University, 1957; M.A., 1960; Ph.D., 1963; M.A., New York University, 1970; M.Phil., Columbia University, 1976; Ph.D., 1985.



B.A., Grace College of Bible, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969.



J. DWIGHT PENTECOST

Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition, Emeritus

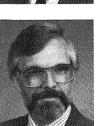
B.A., Hampden-Sydney College, 1937; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1941; Th.D., 1956.



RAMESH P. RICHARD

Professor of Pastoral Ministries and World Missions

B.Com., Madras Christian College, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1982; Ph.D., University of Delhi, 1991.



MICHAEL POCOCK

Chairman and Associate Professor of World Missions

B.A., Washington Bible College, 1964; Th.M., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1969; D.Miss., 1981.



JAMES R. SLAUGHTER

Professor of Christian Education

B.S., University of Oklahoma, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.D., 1992.





STEPHEN R. SPENCER
Professor of Systematic and Historical Theology
1990-.
B.A., Cedarville College, 1974; M.Div., Grand Rapids
Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978; Th.M., 1981; Ph.D.,

Michigan State University, 1988.



Director of Information Services 1993-. B.S., Oklahoma State University, 1963; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1970; D.Min., 1987.

A. BURGE TROXEL, JR.



CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
President
1994-.
C.Th., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1963; D.D., Talbot
Theological Seminary, 1977; Litt. D., Taylor University,
1986; J.D., Pepperdine University, 1990.



DANIEL B. WALLACE
Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies
1979–81; 1988–.
B.A., Biola University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; candidate for Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary.



RICHARD A. TAYLOR
Professor of Old Testament Studies
1989-.
B.A., Bob Jones University, 1966; M.A., 1968; Ph.D.,
1973; M.A., Catholic University of America, 1985; Ph.D.,
1990.



Professor of Pastoral Ministries

1984-.
B.A., Cedarville College, 1969; M.A., Bowling Green
State University, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological
Seminary, 1977; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1987.



JAMES H. THAMES
Registrar
Secretary of the Faculty
1989-.
B.A., Grace College of the Bible, 1978; Th.M., Dallas
Theological Seminary, 1985; graduate study toward
Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1985-.



Chairman and Senior Professor of Bible Exposition Editor, Bibliotheca Sacra 1973.– B.A., Biola University, 1953; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; Th.D., 1961; postdoctoral study, Northern Illinois University and University of North Texas.

# **ADJUNCT TEACHERS FOR DALLAS CAMPUS 1994–95**

### J. KERBY ANDERSON

Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries and D.Min. Program Vice-President, Probe Ministries International, Dallas, Texas B.S., Oregon State University, 1974; M.S., Yale University, 1976; D.M.A., Georgetown University, 1980.

### DERRIC Z. COFIELD

Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education Senior Pastor, Greater Mt. Olive Baptist Church, Dallas, Texas B.A., Swarthmore College, 1989; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993.

### PETER V. DEISON

Adjunct Teacher, Center for Christian Leadership B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; graduate study toward Ph.D., The Fielding Institute.

### GENE A. GETZ

Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Pastor, Fellowship Bible Church North, Plano, Texas
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1952; B.A., Rocky Mountain College, 1954;
M.A., Wheaton College Graduate School, 1958; Ph.D., New York University,
1968.

### PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES

Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
Minister of Small Groups, Scofield Memorial Church, Dallas, Texas
B.S., Virginia Technical Institute, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary,
1986; graduate study toward D.Min., 1989–.

### JACK D. LORD

Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Director, Jack Lord Ministries, Dallas, Texas
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1946; B.A., Gordon College, 1948; Th.M.,
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1954; D.Min., Southwestern Baptist Theological
Seminary, 1977.

### LINDEN D. McLAUGHLIN

Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
Pastor of Christian Education, Plano Bible Chapel, Plano, Texas
B.A., Austin College, 1978; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985.

### FRANK B. MINIRTH

Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Psychiatrist, Minirth-Meier Psychiatric Clinic, Dallas, Texas
B.S., Arkansas State University, 1968; M.D., University of Arkansas Medical
Center, 1972; internship and residency in psychiatry, University of Arkansas
Medical Center; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

### R. LARRY MOYER

Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Executive Director, EvanTell, Dallas, Texas
B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1969; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1973

### M. CHRISTINE SULLIVAN

Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
Director of External Studies, Dallas Theological Seminary
B.A., Rice University, 1971; Th.M. studies, Dallas Theological Seminary,
1988-.

### **VISITING FACULTY FOR DALLAS CAMPUS 1994–95**

### WARREN S. BENSON

Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Vice-president of Professional Doctoral Programs and Professor of Christian
Education, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, Deerfield, Illinois
B.A., Northwestern College, 1952; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1956;
M.R.E., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1957; Ph.D., Loyola
University, 1974.

### HOWARD E. CLARK

Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program Senior Pastor, Northwest Bible Church, Dallas, Texas B.S.S.E., John Brown University, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; D.Min., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1984.

### LARRY D. McCULLOUGH

Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Senior Consultant, Oosting and Associates, Nashville, Tennessee
B.A., Columbia Bible College, 1955; M.A., Trinity Evangelical Divinity Seminary
1967; D.Min., Luther Rice Seminary, 1979.

### CALVIN MILLER

Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Professor of Communication Program and Ministry Studies

Writer-in-Residence, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, Ft. Worth, Texas

B.S., Oklahoma Baptist University, 1958; M.Div., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1961; D.Min., 1975.

### JOHN L. MITCHELL

Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Pastor Emeritus, Bethany Bible Church, Phoenix, Arizona
A.B., Muhlenburg College, 1941; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1945;
Th.D.. 1949.

### **BRIAN C. RICHARDSON**

Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Chairman and Professor of Christian Education, Bryan College
Pastor, Sale Creek Independent Presbyterian Church, Dayton, Tennessee
B.A., Campbell University, 1964; M.A., Southwestern Baptist Seminary, 1966;
Ed.D., Southwestern Baptist Seminary, 1972.

### STEPHEN D. SHORES

Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Private Practice Counselor, Hickory, North Carolina
B.A., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological
Seminary, 1982; M.A., Grace Theological Seminary, 1987.

### **RESIDENT FACULTY FOR EXTENSION CAMPUSES 1994–95**

### HARLES BAYLIS

Instructor of Bible Exposition, Tampa Extension
B.S.E., University of Michigan, 1970; M.B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1989.

### PAUL P. ENNS

Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of Tampa Extension
B.R.E., Winnipeg Bible College, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary,
1973; Th.D., 1977.

# **ADJUNCT FACULTY FOR EXTENSION CAMPUSES 1994–95**

### JEFFREY A. AMAN

Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology
Attorney and Counselor at Law, Tampa, Florida
B.S.B.A., University of Florida, 1981; J.D., University of Florida Law School,
1984; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987.

### HERBERT W. BATEMAN IV

Adjunct Teacher in New Testament B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; Ph.D., 1993.

### WILLIAM D. BOYD

Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition
President, Houston Bible Institute, Houston, Texas
B.B.A., Texas Tech University, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary,
1965; Ph.D., University of Denver. 1983.

### DAVID E. CLARKE

Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Psychologist; Marriage and Family Enrichment Center, Tampa, Florida
B.A., Point Loma College, 1981; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983;
Ph.D., Western Seminary, 1986.

### TIMOTHY J. COLE

Adjunct Teacher in New Testament
Senior Pastor, Grace Bible Church, St. Petersburg, Florida
B.A., Grand Rapids Baptist College, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; D.Min., Covenant Theological Seminary, 1990.

### F. DAVID FARNELL

Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition and Systematic Theology Associate Professor, Southeastern Bible College, Birmingham, Alabama B.A., Christian Heritage College, 1979; Th.M., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1984; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990.

### DAVID M. FOUTS

Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition Assistant Professor in Bible, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee B.A., Stephen F. Austin, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1992.

### KENNETH G. HANNA

Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition Chancellor, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee B.A., Bryan College, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1961; Th.D., 1964.

### ROBERT M. HICKS

Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education Professor and Dean, Seminary of the East, Dresher, Pennsylvania B.A., Emporia State University, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; D.Min., 1988.

### TRACY L. HOWARD

Adjunct Teacher of New Testament and Pastoral Ministries Attorney-at-Law, Houston, Texas B.A., Louisiana State University, 1976; M.A., Texas Christian University, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; J.D., Louisiana State University, 1991; graduate study toward Th.D., Grace Theological Seminary.

### **WALTER H. HUGULEY**

Adjunct Teacher in World Missions Professor, Chairman of Department of Missions, Southeastern Bible College, Birminaham, Alabama B.A., Southeastern Bible College, 1964; M.A., Wheaton Graduate School. 1974; D.Miss., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1985.

### STEPHEN M. JOHNSON

Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries, Historical Theology Senior Pastor, Christ Community Church, Tampa, Florida B.S., Georgia Institute of Technology, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; Ph.D., Westminster Theological Seminary, 1988.

### W. GARY PHILLIPS

Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology Professor of Bible and Philosophy, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee B.A., Vanderbilt University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Th.D., Grace Theological Seminary, 1985.

### JAY A. QUINE

Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition Assistant Pastor, Jacksonville Chapel, Lincoln Park, New Jersey B.A., Washington State University, 1980; J.D., University of Idaho College of Law, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; candidate for Ph.D.

### JOSEPH G. SAHL

Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology and Bible Exposition Senior Pastor, Believers Fellowship, San Antonio, Texas B.S., University of Florida, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977. candidate for Ph.D.

### GARY L. SCHNITTJER

Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology Associate Pastor, Trinity Fellowship Church, Richardson, Texas B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1989; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary 1992; graduate study toward Ph.D., 1992-.

### DANIEL A. WARNER

Adjunct Teacher in Old Testament Associate Professor of Bible, Spurgeon Baptist Bible College, Mulherny Florida B.A., Spurgeon Baptist Bible College, 1978; Th.M., Grace Theological Seminary, 1984; candidate for Ph.D., Florida State University.

### THOMAS E. WOODWARD

Adjunct Teacher in World Missions Professor, Trinity College of Florida A.B., Princeton University, 1972 Th.M. Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979.

### **FACULTY EMERITI**

DONALD K, CAMPBELL, B.A., Th.M., Th.D, D.D. Professor of Bible Exposition, Emeritus

EDWIN C. DEIBLER, B.A., Th.M., Ph.D. Professor of Historical Theology, Emeritus

J. ELLWOOD EVANS, B.S., Th.B., Th.D. Dean of Students, Emeritus

FREDERIC R. HOWE, B.A., B.D., M.A., Th.M., Th.D. Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus

S. LEWIS JOHNSON, JR., B.A., Th.D. Professor of New Testament Studies, Emeritus

EDWARD C. PENTECOST, M.A., Th.M., D.Miss. Assistant Professor of World Missions, Emeritus

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST, B.A., M.A., Th.D. Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition, Emeritus

JOHN W. REED, B.A., M.Div., M.A., Ph.D. Senior Professor of Pastoral Ministries, Emeritus

CHARLES C. RYRIE, A.B., Th.D., Ph.D., Litt.D. Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT, B.A., Th.M., Th.D. Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, Emeritus

JOHN F. WALVOORD, A.B., D.D., A.M., Th.B. and Th.M., Th.D., Litt, D. Chancellor and Minister-at-Large Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus

JOHN A. WITMER, A.B., A.M., M.S.L.S., Th. D. Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus Seminary Archivist

### **FACULTY PUBLICATIONS**

Over 300 books on theology and related subjects have been written by the Dallas Seminary faculty, and several dozen other works are in preparation. In addition many of the faculty have also contributed chapters to symposium-type volumes including Bible commentaries, articles in biblical and theological dictionaries, lessons for Sunday school literature, and articles for Christian periodicals and scholarly journals.

### CRAIG A. BLAISING

Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church (coeditor) Progressive Dispensationalism (coauthor)

### DARRELL L. BOCK

A German Theological Word List (coauthor) Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern: Lucan Old Testament Christology

Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church (coeditor) Progressive Dispensationalism (coauthor)

### DONALD K. CAMPBELL

Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society Nehemiah: Man in Charge No Time for Neutrality: A Study of Joshua Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)

Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols, (consulting editor)

A Case for Premillennialism (coeditor)

### SAMUEL L. CANINE

Communication and Conflict Management in Churches and Christian Organizations (coauthor)

### **LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER**

The Kingdom in History and Prophecy Salvation He That Is Spiritual Satan True Evangelism Grace Major Bible Themes The Ephesian Letter

### Systematic Theology, 8 vols. ROBERT B. CHISHOLM, JR.

Interpreting the Minor Prophets

Dispensationalism

### ROBERT J. CHOUN, JR.

What the Bible Is All About: A Young Explorer's Edition (coauthor) What the Bible Is All About: A Quick Reference Edition (coauthor) Directing Christian Education (coauthor) The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry (coauthor)

### CHARLES H. DYER

Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor) The Rise of Babylon World News and Bible Prophecy

### **BUIST M. FANNING III** Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek

Thus Spake Qoheleth

KENNETH O. GANGEL Understanding Teaching Beloved Physician Leadership for Church Education The Family First So You Want to Be a Leader! Between Christian Parent and Child Competent to Lead 24 Ways to Improve Your Teaching The Gospel and the Gay You Can Be an Effective Sunday School Superintendent Lessons in Leadership from the Bible Building Leaders for Church Education

Christian Education—Its History and Philosophy (coauthor)

Unwrap Your Spiritual Gifts

Toward a Harmony of Faith and Learning

Church Education Handbook Building a Christian Family (coauthor)

Personal Growth Bible Studies:

1 and 2 Timothy and Titus

Matthew 1-14

Matthew 15-28 Romans 1-12

Romans 13-Galatians

The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor) Feeding and Leading

Key Words for the Christian Life

The Christian Educator's Handbook on Adult Education (coeditor) Communication and Conflict Management in Churches and Chris-

tian Organizations (coauthor)

Volunteers for Today's Church (coauthor) Accent of Truth Bible Study Series:

Learning to be the Church

Growing in Grace and Godliness

Rejoicing in Faith and Freedom

### GENE A. GETZ

The Vacation Bible School in the Local Church Audiovisual Media in Christian Education M.B.I.: The Story of Moody Bible Institute Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor) Adult Education in the Church (coeditor) Ventures in Family Living (coeditor) Moses: Moments of Glory . . . Feet of Clay The Measure of a Family The Measure of a Woman

David: God's Man in Faith and Failure

Joshua: Defeat to Victory Loving One Another

**Encouraging One Another** Nehemiah: A Man of Prayer and Persistence

The Measure of a Marriage

The Christian Home in a Changing World

Sharpening the Focus of the Church The Measure of a Man

The Measure of a Church Building Up One Another

Abraham: Trials and Triumph

Serving One Another When the Pressure's On

Praying for One Another

Joseph: From Prison to Palace

The Measure of a Christian: Studies in Philippians

The Measure of a Christian: Studies in Titus The Measure of a Christian: Studies in James 1

Partners for Life (coauthor) God's Plan for Building a Good Reputation

### DONALD R. GLENN

New International Version of the Holy Bible (cotranslator)

Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor) The Power Sermon (coauthor) Ebony Moon

# JOHN D. GRASSMICK

Principles and Practice of Greek Exegesis

### JOHN D. HANNAH

(coeditor)

Inerrancy and the Church (editor)

### HOWARD G. HENDRICKS

The Battle of the Gods Say It with Love Heaven Help the Home! Footprints (coauthor) Ministry of Management (coauthor) Taking a Stand Marriage and the Family: A Bible Study Guide Teaching to Change Lives Husbands and Wives (coeditor) The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching HAROLD W. HOEHNER

Herod Antipas

Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ

FREDERIC R. HOWE

Challenge and Response: A Handbook of Christian Apologetics

ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.

Hesban 5: Archaeological Survey of the Hesban Region

**ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON** 

Expository Hermeneutics: An Introduction

S. LEWIS JOHNSON, JR.

Bibliography for New Testament Exegesis and Exposition The Old Testament in the New

MICHAEL S. LAWSON

Directing Christian Education (coauthor)

The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry (coauthor)

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER

Neoliberalism

The Savior and the Scriptures: A Case for Scriptural Inerrancy Neoevangelicalism Today

Church Union: A Layman's Guide

The Death Christ Died: A Case for Unlimited Atonement

Meditation That Transcends

The God of the Bible: An Introduction to the Doctrine of God

Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing

Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe

Truth for the Good Life

Triumph through Tragedy

James: Apostle of Practical Christianity

Evangelical Theology: A Survey and Review

The Last Days Handbook

Sin, the Savior, and Salvation

**AUBREY M. MALPHURS** 

Developing a Vision for Ministry in the 21st Century

Planting Growing Churches for the 21st Century

Pouring New Wine into Old Wineskins: How to Change a Church without Destroying It

**EUGENE H. MERRILL** 

An Historical Survey of the Old Testament

Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of the Thanksgiv-

Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel 1 and 2 Chronicles

FRANK B. MINIRTH

Christian Psychiatry

Happiness Is a Choice (coauthor)

You Can Measure Your Mental Health

100 Ways to Defeat Depression (coauthor)

The Workaholic and His Family (coauthor) 100 Ways to Defeat Anxiety (coauthor)

The Money Diet (coauthor)

Sweet Dreams: A Guide to Restful Sleep (coauthor)

100 Ways to Obtain Peace (coauthor)

Beating the Clock: A Guide to Maturing Successfully (coauthor)

Why Be Lonely? (coauthor)

Introduction to Psychology and Counseling (coauthor)

Counseling and the Nature of Man (coauthor)

The Monster Within: Overcoming Bulimia (coauthor)

Maintaining the Honeymoon: How to Prevent Sexual Burnout in Marriage (coauthor)

Worry-Free Living (coauthor)

Taking Control: New Hope for Substance Abusers and Their Families (coauthor)

The Healthy Christian Life (coauthor)

Beating the Odds: Overcoming Life's Trials (coauthor)

Sex in the Christian Marriage (coauthor)

How to Beat Burnout (coauthor)

Before Burnout (coauthor)

Love Is a Choice (coauthor) Love Hunger (coauthor)

R. LARRY MOYER

136

Eight Vital Relationships for the Growing Christian (coauthor)

**EDWARD C. PENTECOST** 

Missions from the Third World (coauthor)

Reaching the Unreached

Issues in Missiology: An Introduction

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST

Prophecy for Today

Things to Come: A Study in Biblical

Eschatology

Romanism in the Light of Scripture The Divine Comforter

Things Which Become Sound Doctrine

Designed to Be Like Him

Your Adversary the Devil

Design for Discipleship Man's Problems—God's Answers

Will Man Survive? The Joy of Living

The Sermon on the Mount

The Joy of Fellowship

The Glory of God

The Words and Works of Jesus Christ A Harmony of the Words and Works of Jesus Christ

The Parables of Jesus

Thy Kingdom Come

A Faith That Endures

JOHN W. REED

Beating the Clock: A Guide to Maturing Successfully (coauthor)

Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)

The Power Sermon (coauthor)

CHARLES C. RYRIE

The Acts of the Apostles

1 and 2 Thessalonians

The Basis of the Premillennial Faith Biblical Theology of the New Testament

The Final Countdown

Balancing the Christian Life

The Holy Spirit

Dispensationalism Today

Revelation

A Young Christian's Introduction to the

Neoorthodoxy

The Ryrie Study Bible

Making the Most of Life

Easy Object Lessons

A Survey of Bible Doctrine

Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II

You Mean the Bible Teaches That . . . The Grace of God

The Role of Women in the Church

A Look at Life after Life

The Best Is Yet to Come

The Bible and Tomorrow's News

What You Should Know about Inerrancy

What You Should Know about the Rapture What You Should Know about Social

Responsibility

Meant to Last (coauthor)

The Miracles of Our Lord Basic Theology

So Great Salvation

Transformed by His Glory

Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues

**JAMES R. SLAUGHTER** Living Proof: Evangelism as a Way of Life (video study guide)

**CHARLES R. SWINDOLL** 

Killing Giants, Pulling Thorns

Standing Out

The Strong Family Victory: A Winning Game Plan for Life

You and Your Child

Hand Me Another Brick

For Those That Hurt Strike the Original Match

Three Steps Forward, Two Steps Back

Improving Your Serve Make Up Your Mind

Encourage Me

Strengthening Your Grip

Dropping Your Guard

Growing Strong in the Seasons of Life

Starting Over

Compassion: Showing We Care in a Careless World

Come Before Winter

Leadership: Influence That Inspires

Living on the Ragged Edge Recovery: When Healing Takes Time

Growing Deep in the Christian Life Living Above the Level of Mediocrity

The Ouest for Character

Growing Wise in the Family Life

Living Beyond the Daily Grind, Books 1 and 2

Rise and Shine

The Grace Awakening

Sanctity of Life Stress Fractures

Laugh Again

Simple Faith Flying Closer to the Flame

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT

Behold the King: A Study of Matthew Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)

DANIEL B. WALLACE

A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament

JOHN F. WALVOORD

The Holy Spirit

The Rapture Question

Israel in Prophecy The Return of the Lord

The Millennial Kingdom

To Live Is Christ The Thessalonian Epistles

Truth for Today (editor)

The Church in Prophecy The Revelation of Jesus Christ

Inspiration and Interpretation (editor) The Nations in Prophecy

Jesus Christ Our Lord

Daniel

Philippians: Triumph in Christ

The Holy Spirit at Work Today

Major Bible Themes Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis

Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come

The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation

The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)

The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols, (coeditor)

Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (editor) The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)

Prophecy Knowledge Handbook

What We Believe

Major Bible Prophecies

Prophecy

**ROY B. ZUCK** 

Teaching with Spiritual Power

How to Be a Youth Sponsor

Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor) Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)

Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)

Childhood Education in the Church (coeditor)

Barb, Please Wake Up!

Creation: Evidence from Scripture and Science Bibliography for Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition (cocompiler)

Job Youth Education in the Church (coeditor)

The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)

Open Letter to a Jehovah's Witness The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)

Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consult-

ing editor) The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)

Devotions for Kindred Spirits (editor) Basic Biblical Interpretation A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament (editor)

Sitting with Job: Selected Studies on the Book of Job (editor) Vital Ministry Issues (editor) Vital Contemporary Issues (editor)

# **The Administration**

Effective July 1, 1994

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL

President

**Executive Committee** CHARLES R. SWINDOLL

Chairman WILLIAM S. BARNARD

Vice-president for Business Affairs

Vice-president for Academic Affairs

DAVID C. COTTEN Vice-president for Student Services KENNETH O. GANGEL

Secretary

WENDELL G. JOHNSTON Vice-president for Planning and Advancement President's Cabinet

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL

Chairman JIM F. ANDERSON

WILLIAM S. BARNARD G. WILLIAM BRYAN

DOUGLAS M. CECIL DAVID C. COTTEN WALTER W. DURHAM

DAVID L. EDWARDS MICHAEL D. EDWARDS KENNETH O. GANGEL ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.

Secretary WENDELL Ğ. JOHNSTON DALE C. LARSON

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE CLARK E. REYNOLDS A. BURGE TROXEL, JR.

### **OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS**

KENNETH O. GANGEL
Vice-president for Academic Affairs
Academic Dean
DAVID L. EDWARDS
Associate Academic Dean
THOMAS L. CONSTABLE
Director of D.Min. Studies
HAROLD W. HOEHNER
Director of Ph.D. Studies
ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Director of Libraries
EUGENE W. POND

DONALD P. REGIER
Director of Audiovisual Center
JAMES H. THAMES
Registrar
Turpin and Mosher Libraries
ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.

ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Library Director
MARVIN P. HUNN
Associate Library Director
PHILIP M. JOHNSON
Collection Development Librarian
STEVEN C. PERRY
Technical Services Librarian

### **OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES**

DAVID C. COTTEN
Vice-president for Student Services
Dean of Students
G. WILLIAM BRYAN
Chaplain

Director of Admissions

STEPHEN G. JOHNSON
Director of Counseling Services
EDDIE B. LANE
Adviser to African American Students
DAVID E. MALICK
International Student Adviser

### **OFFICE OF BUSINESS AFFAIRS**

WILLIAM S. BARNARD
Vice-president for Business Affairs

JIM F. ANDERSON
Director of Human Resources and Student Support Services
GEORGE T. HANSON
Director of Security

KAREN HOLDER
Director of Financial Aid
DALE C. LARSON
Controller and Treasurer

JOHN J. REEVES
Director of Accounting
CLARK E. REYNOLDS
Director of Auxiliary Services and Physical Plant
PAMELA RICE
Director of Housing
GERALD L. ROMBERGER
Director of Book Store
A. BURGE TROXEL, JR.
Director of Information Services and Academic Computing

### **OFFICE OF PLANNING & ADVANCEMENT**

WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
Vice-president for Planning and Advancement

Center for Christian Leadership
HOWARD G. HENDRICKS
Chairman
DAVID W. KANNE
Director of Leadership Development

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
Executive Director

Seminary Advancement

BRYANT M. BLACK
Director of Development
DOUGLAS M. CECIL
Director of Alumni and Church Relations
WALTER W. DURHAM
Special Assistant to the President for Advancement
GREG HATTEBERG
Development Officer
RICHARD A. LUM

RICHARD A. LUM
Director of Placement
THOMAS M. MAXWELL
Senior Development Officer

**Public Relations** 

138

MICHAEL D. EDWARDS Director of Public Relations JOHN HENTSCHEL
Assistant Director of Public Relations
ALLAN F. SHOLES
Editor
KEITH D. YATES
Creative Director
Advertising Coordinator

Bibliotheca Sacra ROY B. ZUCK

Editor
DORIAN COOVER COX
Assistant Editor
ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Periodical Reviews Editor
LIN M. WILLIAMS
Production Manager
Book Reviews Editor

Kindred Spirit

MICHAEL D. EDWARDS
Editor
ALLAN F. SHOLES
Managing Editor
KATHY DYER
Copy Editor
KEITH D. YATES
Creative Director

# **The Board of Incorporate Members**

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the Seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the Seminary's financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

JOHN M. BRADFORD

Chairman, Board of Regents

President

Mrs. Stratton's Salads, Inc., Birmingham, Alabama

CLAYTON BROWN

Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer Clayton Brown and Associates, Inc., Wheaton, Illinois

LANSON B. DITTO, JR.

Owner Norton Ditto, Houston, Texas

RALPH H. EATON

Board of Regents

President and Owner

Eaton Investments, Inc., Phoenix, Arizona

ANTHONY T. EVANS Senior Pastor Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship, Dallas, Texas

ROBERT D. FOSTER

Board of Regents

Owner and Manager

Lost Valley Ranch, Sedalia, Colorado

ALDEN A. GANNETT

Board of Regents

President

Gannett Ministries

President Emeritus

Southeastern Bible College, Birmingham, Alabama

WILLIAM N. GARRISON
Vice-chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees

Attorney at Law, Fort Worth, Texas

DONALD M. GEIGER

Vice-chairman, Board of Regents

Senior Pastor Castleview Baptist Church, Indianapolis, Indiana

ROBERT GOOCH Owner Gooch Investments, Inc., Abilene, Texas

JOE L. HANSON

Board of Trustees

Vice-president of Financial Services, Retired
Frito-Lay, Inc., Richardson, Texas

J. WESLEY HICKMAN Account Executive, Retired Drexel Burnham Lambert, Dallas, Texas

LARRY A. JOBE

Board of Trustees

Mitchell Jobe & Company, Dallas, Texas

WENDELL W. JUDD

Secretary, Board of Incorporate Members

Board of Trustees

Certified Public Accountant

Judd, Thomas, Smith, and Co., Dallas, Texas

GEORGE C. KEMBLE, JR.

Vice-chairman, Board of Trustees

Medical Director of Rehabilitation, All Saints Episcopal

Hospital, Fort Worth, Texas

THOMAS W. LANDRY Head Coach, Retired Dallas Cowboys Football Club, Dallas, Texas

A. FORD MADISON
President
Surety Development Company, Bryan, Texas

NORMAN E. MILLER

Board of Trustees

Chairman

Interstate Battery System of America, Inc., Dallas, Texas

JOHN L. MITCHELL

Board of Regents
Pastor Emeritus

JERRY V. SMITH

Bethany Bible Church, Phoenix, Arizona

LARRY E. MOODY
President
SEARCH Ministries, Inc., Ellicott City, Maryland

J. S. NORMAN, JR.

Board of Regents

Attorney at Law and Partner

Norman and Norman, Houston, Texas

JAMES O. ROSE, JR.

Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
Calvary Baptist Church, New York, New York

FREDERIC D. SEWELL

Board of Trustees

President

Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc., Dallas, Texas

Board of Trustees
President
J. V. Smith Professional Corporation, Dallas, Texas

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL

Board of Regents and Board of Trustees
President
Dallas Theological Seminary, Dallas, Texas

A. STARKE TAYLOR III

Board of Trustees

President

Taylor Realty Company, Dallas, Texas

WILLIAM D. TAYLOR
Executive Secretary, Missions Commission
World Evengelical Followship, Austin Texas

World Evangelical Fellowship, Austin, Texas
DANIEL W. THOR
Board of Trustees

President
Southwest Fixture Co., Inc., Dallas, Texas
JACK A. TURPIN

Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees, ex officio
Chairman of the Board, Retired
Hall-Mark Electronics Corporation, Dallas, Texas

GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III

Chairman, Board of Trustees
Owner
Underwood Development Company, Dallas, Texas

ROLLIN A. VAN BROEKHOVEN
Board of Regents
Federal Judge, Manassas, Virginia
DAVID M. WARREN

WARNCO Associates, Dallas, Texas
WESLEY R. WILLIS
Board of Regents

Board of Regents
Vice-president for Academic Affairs
Philadelphia College of Bible, Langhorne, Pennsylvania

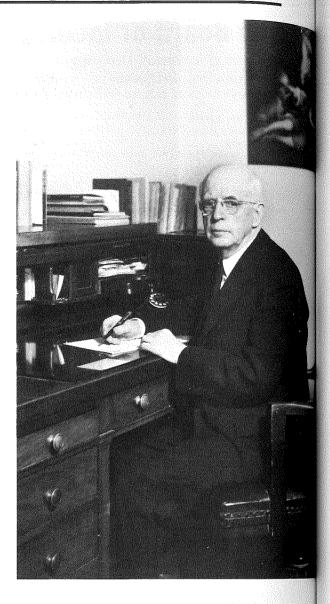
# **General Information**

# HISTORY OF DALLAS SEMINARY

In the fall of 1924 the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures. Dr. Chafer shared this idea with Dr. Alex B. Winchester, pastor emeritus of Knox Presbyterian Church, Toronto, Canada, and Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, an outstanding Anglican scholar and professor of Old Testament exegesis at Wycliffe College, Toronto, in the winter of 1921.

Two years later, while Dr. Chafer was ministering at the First Presbyterian Church in Dallas, Texas, he shared his burden with the noted pastor of that church, Dr. William M. Anderson. Along with the other Christian scholars contacted by Chafer, Dr. Anderson called together a group of interested men to form the temporary first board. In May 1924, Dr. Rollin T. Chafer organized the school, and the Seminary was subsequently incorporated by the State of Texas under the name Evangelical Theological College. The name was changed to Dallas Theological Seminary in July 1936. The Seminary pioneered the four-year Th.M. degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity offered at most other seminaries. The Th.M. gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

In 1974 the Seminary instituted the two-year M.A. program in Biblical Studies for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the Th.M. program. The Doctor of Ministry degree program was begun in 1980 to prepare Seminary graduates further for the changing demands of the ministry. In 1982 the Seminary began the M.A. program in Christian Education so students could receive specialized training for Christian education ministries. In 1987 the M.A. program in Cross-cultural Min-



istries was inaugurated to give specialized missions training. In 1993 the Seminary launched a three-year M.A. in Biblical Counseling and a two-year M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. The latter program is offered jointly with the Summer Institute of Linguistics located in southwest Dallas.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise characterize the Seminary's presidents: Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer (1924–52), Dr. John F. Walvoord (1952–86), Dr. Donald K. Campbell (1986–94), and Dr. Charles R. Swindoll who will assume the presidency July 1, 1994.

Throughout the Seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A Doctrinal Statement articulates the beliefs of Dallas Seminary, and each year the faculty and members of the boards reaffirm their agreement with this statement.

# **HISTORICAL MILESTONES**

### THE TWENTIES

- 1924 Evangelical Theological College (three-year graduate school) founded and Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
- 1925 Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
- 1926 Current campus site purchased.
- 1927 First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall). Doctor of Theology (Th.D.) degree program initiated.
- 1929 Stearns Hall erected.

### THE THIRTIES

- 1934 Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed by the Seminary.
- 1935 First four-year course leading to Th.M. degree offered
- 1936 Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.

### THE FIFTIES

- 1952 Dr. John F. Walvoord became second president.
- 1953 Chafer Chapel construction completed.

### THE SIXTIES

- 1960 Mosher Library erected.
- 1969 Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary. Lincoln Hall purchased and named for C. Fred Lincoln.

### THE SEVENTIES

- 1971 Summer School program launched.
- 1974 Master of Arts in Biblical Studies degree program begun.
   Todd Academic Center erected.
- 1975 Academic Center II erected.

### THE EIGHTIES

- 1980 Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree program introduced.
- 1981 Student Center erected.
- 1982 Master of Arts in Christian Education degree program begun.
- Dr. Donald K. Campbell became third president.
   Center for Christian Leadership established.
   Student Center renamed
   John F. Walvoord Student Center.
- 1987 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries degree program begun.
   Philadelphia extension program launched.
   Dallas Seminary Foundation chartered.
   Charis House purchased.
- 1988 NCR Building purchased and named Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership. Turpin Library dedicated.
- 1989 San Antonio extension program begun.

### THE NINETIES

- 1990 Academic Center I renamed Todd Academic Center. Candidacy for Membership received from Association of Theological Schools. Greek Orthodox Church facilities purchased.
- 1991 Certificate of Graduate Studies Program begun.
  Greek Orthodox Church renamed Mitchell Ministries
  Center.
  - William and Margie Seay Leadership Resource Center dedicated.
  - Th.M. curriculum revised to enhance spiritual formation and ministry skills.
- 1992 Introduction of Christian Education concentration in D.Min. program.
- 1993 Houston and Chattanooga extension programs begun. Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling and Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree programs begun. Th.D. degree nomenclature changed to Ph.D.
  - SACS Accreditation Reaffirmed.
- 1994 Dr. Charles R. Swindoll became fourth president.Tampa and Birmingham extension programs begun.



Faculty, Administration, & General Information

### **Doctrinal Statement**

#### ARTICLE I THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that all "Scripture is given by inspiration of God," by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God "were moved by the Holy Spirit" to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetical—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2-3; 18:28; 26:22-23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

#### ARTICLE II THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3-4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1-3; Rev. 1:4-6).

#### ARTICLE III ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, "Lucifer, son of the morning"—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are "reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day" (Isa. 14:12-17; Ezek. 28:11-19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, "I will be like the most High," in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1-19; Rom. 5:12-14; 2 Cor. 4:3-4; 11:13-15; Eph. 6:10-12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1-3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the "god of this world"; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then "cast into the lake of fire and brimstone," where he "shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever" (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1-3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6-10).

#### ARTICLE IV MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1-3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10-19; 8:6-7; Eph. 2:1-3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

#### ARTICLE V THE DISPENSATIONS

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the "eternal purpose" of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always "by grace through faith," and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, ASV; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, ASV).

We believe that it has always been true that "without faith it is impossible to please" God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10-12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1-40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5-8; Heb. 11:7).

#### ARTICLE VI THE FIRST ADVENT

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30-35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15)

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1-2; Phil. 2:5-8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22-24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father's will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25-26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5-14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20-21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22-23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

#### ARTICLE VII SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7-18; Rom. 5:6-9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4-9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18-19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16-17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

#### ARTICLE VIII THE EXTENT OF SALVATION

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father according as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his

place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called "second blessing," or a "second work of grace" (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21-23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11-12).

#### ARTICLE IX SANCTIFICATION

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ's position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to "grow in grace," and to "be changed" by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also, that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be "like Him" (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25-27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14: 12:10).

#### ARTICLE X ETERNAL SECURITY

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16-17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1-2; 5:13; Jude 24).

#### ARTICLE XI ASSURANCE

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6-8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).

#### ARTICLE XII THE HOLY SPIRIT

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We

believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16-17; 16:7-15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7-11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20-27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

#### ARTICLE XIII THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16-18; Acts 2:42-47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12-27; Eph. 1:20-23; 4:3-10; Col. 3:14-15).

#### ARTICLE XIV THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19-20; Acts 10:47-48; 16:32-33; 18:7-8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

#### ARTICLE XV THE CHRISTIAN WALK

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11-13; 8:2, 4, 12-13; Gal. 5:16-23; Eph. 4:22-24; Col. 2:1-10; 1 Pet. 1:14-16; 1 John 1:4-7; 3:5-9).

#### ARTICLE XVI THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory

that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4-11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9-15; 9:18-27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

#### ARTICLE XVII THE GREAT COMMISSION

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18-20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11)

#### ARTICLE XVIII THE BLESSED HOPE

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1-3; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13-18; Titus 2:11-14).

#### ARTICLE XIX THE TRIBULATION

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1–19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15-21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

#### ARTICLE XX THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1-10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21-28; Matt. 24:15–25:46; Acts 15:16-17; Rom. 8:19-23; 11:25-27; 1 Tim. 4:1-3; 2 Tim. 3:1-5; Rev. 20:1-3).

#### ARTICLE XXI THE ETERNAL STATE

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19-26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7-9; Jude 6-7; Rev. 20:11-15).

## Location

Dallas Theological Seminary is located in Ďallas, Texas, a city of approximately one million people with a metropolitan area population of approximately 2.5 million.

The city boasts beautiful residential areas, parks and playgrounds, and fine schools and universities. Students and their families enjoy art and science museums, the aquarium, and an outstanding zoo. The city also supports a wide variety of cultural activities as well as all kinds of spectator and participant sports.

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide numerous employment opportunities for students and their spouses.

Located approximately 25 miles from the Seminary is the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, one of the world's largest airports, covering a land area of almost 18,000 acres.

Dallas has an abundance of good housing. The city's mean annual temperature is 65 degrees.

#### **DIRECTIONS TO THE SEMINARY**

#### **COMING FROM THE NORTH**

If you enter Dallas southbound on I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas) go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If entering Dallas southbound on US 75 (Central Expressway or I-45), exit at Haskell Street. Go southeast on Haskell for approximately 1.3 miles, and then turn right (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After one block you will come to Apple Street and the Seminary.

#### COMING FROM THE EAST

If you are approaching Dallas from the east on I-30 or I-20/US 80 (which merges into I-30 at the Dallas city limit), follow I-30 to the Carroll/Peak Street exit. Go through the first stoplight (Carroll), and turn right (northwest) at the second stoplight (Peak). Proceed on Peak for approximately one mile and turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street and the Seminary.

#### **COMING FROM THE SOUTH**

If you enter Dallas northbound on I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas) go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

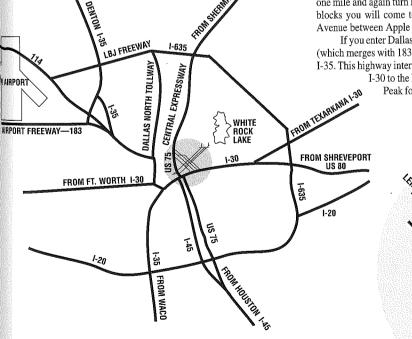
If entering Dallas northbound on I-45, exit at Bryan Street to the northeast. After just one block turn right at the stop sign (Texas Street). Go one block to Live Oak Street. Turn left (northeast) and go approximately one-half mile to Apple Street and the Seminary.

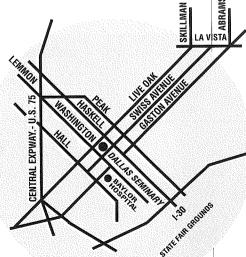
#### **COMING FROM THE WEST**

If you are approaching Dallas from the west on I-30, follow I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If you enter Dallas eastbound on 183 (Airport Freeway) or 114 (which merges with 183), both roads will intersect I-35. Go south on I-35. This highway intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas. Go east on

I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left





(southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

#### ARRIVING AT DFW AIRPORT

If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport and are renting a car, leave the airport from the South Airport Entrance and go east on Route 183 (Airport Freeway). Follow the directions to the Seminary in the second paragraph under "Coming from the west."

If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport and wish to use public transportation, collect your baggage and call SuperShuttle at 329-2020 or use the ground transportation board courtesy phone. Tell them you wish to travel to Dallas Theological Seminary located at 3909 Swiss Avenue, one mile east of downtown Dallas. Meet your van at the designated pickup zone on the Lower Level.

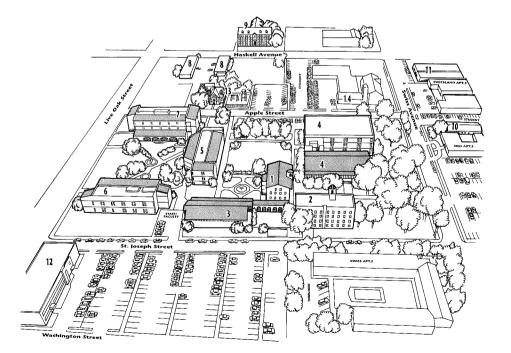
#### **CAMPUS FACILITIES**

The Seminary campus includes 20 buildings on 17 acres of land just a few blocks east of downtown Dallas.

Several buildings have been added to the campus since the founding of the Seminary in 1924. These additions reflect the Seminary's continued commitment to provide the best educational facilities possible for its students, faculty, and staff.

- 1 Davidson Hall
- 2 Stearns Hall
- 3 Chafer Chapel
- 4 Mosher/Turpin Libraries
- 5 Todd Academic Center
- 6 Academic Center II
- 7 Walvoord Student Center

- 8 Maintenance Division
- 9 Lincoln Hall
- 10 Luke's Closet
- 11 Distribution Center
- 12 Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership
- 13 Charis House
- 14 Mitchell Ministries Center



- Davidson Hall, in the center of the campus, is a five-story brick building constructed in 1926–27 and renovated in 1965. It houses the offices of the President, Vice-president for Business Affairs, Vice-president for Planning and Advancement, Director of Alumni and Church Relations, Director of Human Resources, Director of Financial Aid, Director of Housing, and other administrative offices.
- Stearns Hall, built in 1928–29 and remodeled in 1968, is connected to Davidson Hall by an attractive Spanish-type cloister. The first floor houses the Seminary's computer operations, and the second floor includes faculty offices, a lounge area, and guest rooms. The third and fourth floors of Stearns Hall provide dormitory rooms for single men.
- Chafer Chapel was built in 1952–53 and was one of the last undertakings of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, the founder and first president of the Seminary. It has an attractive auditorium in which faculty and students meet for weekday chapel services.
- *Library*. The Seminary library comprises two buildings that are joined together to provide 58,000 square feet of floor space. Mosher Library was dedicated January 18, 1960, in memory of William Stephen Mosher and Theodore James Mosher. Turpin Library, dedicated on October 21, 1988, was named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin and family.

The present collection numbers over 144,000 volumes, 38,527 microforms, and 19,600 other items. Over 1,028 periodicals are currently received. The collection is strong in systematic theology, and biblical exegesis and interpretation. The fine collection of reference and bibliographic

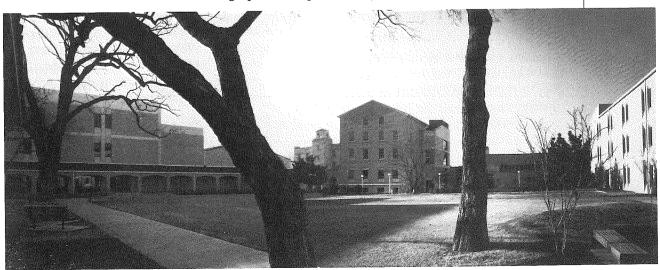
tools includes the National Union Catalog, Pre-1956 Imprints, and printed catalogs from Union Theological Seminary, the Missionary Research Library, and Ecole Biblique. The Bibliographic Center was a gift of Mr. and Mrs. William H. Seay. The general collection includes such primary sources as Migne's Patrologiae Cursus Completus, Corpus Christianorum, and the Weimar edition of Luther's Works, and the Leonine edition of Thomas Aquinas's Opera Omnia.

The library's holdings are accessed through the Unicorn online catalog, an integrated bibliographic management system. Terminals are located throughout the library. The catalog can also be accessed remotely by modem.

The library has seating for 584 readers, including two conference rooms, two small group studies, an audiovisual lab, and a microcomputer lab with 23 computers and three laser printers. The Doctoral Study Center in Mosher Library, furnished by the B. B. Owen Trust, contains 41 doctoral cubicles; another 24 are in Turpin Library.

The Gunther Automated Bibliographic Alcove was created in 1990 in memory of Elma Wagner Gunther. It has three compact disk workstations, four microform readers, and two microform reader-printers. The Gunther Alcove collections contain almost 17,000 books on microfiche and the following CD software: Religious and Theological Abstracts, ATLA Religion Indexes, ERIC, Dissertation Abstracts, CDWORD, the TLG Canon, the Packard Humanities Institute data, LBase, and others.

The library participates in the AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, OCLC, American Theological Library Association, and Southwest Area Theological Library Association.



Faculty, Administration, & General Information



- Todd Academic Center is a three-story building and is the main Academic Center. This building houses classrooms and faculty offices. The basement holds the fully equipped Audiovisual Center, permitting use of the latest in educational technology. The first floor includes two classrooms, the offices of the Vice-president for Academic Affairs, and faculty offices. The second floor provides additional faculty offices, several classrooms, a faculty lounge, and a faculty computer lab. On the third floor are faculty offices, classrooms, four preaching-teaching chapels with closed-circuit television equipment for homiletical instruction.
- Academic Center II includes a classroom, and Lamb Auditorium, which seats approximately 200, on the first floor. A kitchen adjoining this multifunctional room provides for serving refreshments for special functions. The second floor includes several large classrooms and a number of smaller classrooms.
- Walvoord Student Center was completed in December 1981. This building provides student lounge and snack facilities, the Seminary Book Store, the Student Information Center, student meeting rooms, a prayer room, and a visitors'

center. It also includes offices for the Vice-president for Student Services, Director of Counseling Services, and the Seminary Chaplain; offices for the Director of Admissions, the Registrar, and the Dallas Seminary Foundation; and the departments of World Missions, Field Education, and the Lay Institute.

- *Lincoln Hall*, another dormitory for single men, is located one block from the main campus.
- Charis House, acquired in 1987, is a three-story Tudor home used as a single women's dormitory.
- Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership, acquired in 1988, is a three-story building that houses the Seminary's Center for Christian Leadership, and the Public Relations department. The Hendricks Center also contains several classrooms.
- *Mitchell Ministries Center*, acquired in 1990, and renovated in 1993 houses the campus dining commons, banquet facilities, and a chapel which seats 250.
- Apartments (113 one-bedroom units) are owned by the Seminary and rented to married students and single female students.

## **Student Life**

#### Chapel

Dallas Seminary provides meaningful worship services for students each morning Tuesday through Friday during the fall and spring semesters and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature worship services as well as messages by members of the Seminary's faculty and other Christian leaders. Friday Forums provide an opportunity for dialogue on critical current issues with an openforum discussion between faculty, students, and/or visiting leaders from the Christian community. Chapel attendance is required.

#### Day of Prayer

Students and faculty come together for a day of prayer once each semester. A worshipful communion service climaxes this spiritual highlight.

#### Day of Evangelism

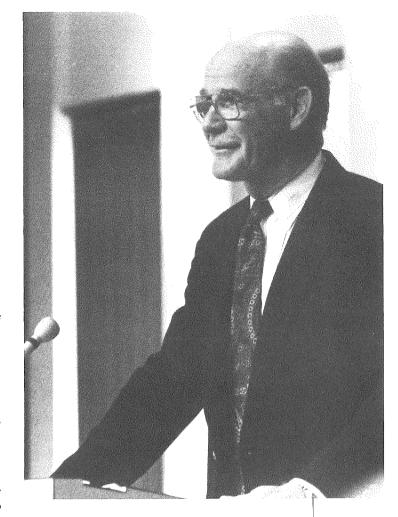
Periodically a day of evangelism is planned during which students gather in small groups to share the gospel in surrounding communities.

#### **Spiritual Formation**

Each first- and second-year Th.M. student is assigned to a support group of 8 to 12 students who meet weekly for prayer, Bible study, fellowship, character assessment, career planning, and spiritual development. Students receive academic credit for participation in these Spiritual Formation groups. Also available for interested students are ISI (Iron Sharpening Iron) groups. These student-led groups meet weekly for encouragement, fellowship, and prayer. Academic departments also hold meetings periodically with departmental majors for advice and fellowship.

#### Counseling

Counseling is available to students through the Dean of Students and his staff and the faculty. However, there are times when more specialized help is needed. The Counseling Services department offers short-term and crisis counseling assistance to Seminary students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. Occasionally situations may require longer-term therapy; these situations will be assessed by the Director of Counseling Services. Those who require long-term treatment are typically referred to contract therapists



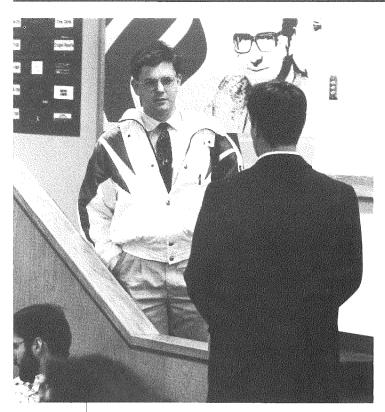
who counsel at the Seminary or to professional Christian counselors in the community.

#### **Standards of Conduct**

Since students at the Seminary are future Christian leaders, it is essential that students exemplify Christ-controlled living both on and off the campus. The use of tobacco and intoxicating beverages, and involvement in questionable practices are not considered suitable for the Dallas Seminary faculty, students, and staff. Students are expected to abide by these standards. The procedures for dealing with infractions of the standards of conduct are explained in the Student Handbook, which is distributed to all students.

#### **Christian Ministry Opportunities**

The Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex gives students opportunities to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches welcome students to teach Sunday school, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Missions, jails, Christian



youth organizations, and hospitals in the city provide choice fields for service. Advanced students may find openings in Christian education, church music, and sometimes a pastorate.

The Department of Field Education offers courses that introduce students to a variety of ministries. Student internships in pastoral, missionary, evangelistic, counseling, teaching, and other ministries are available to students (see "Department of Field Education"). These internships and other student ministries contribute much to students' academic and spiritual development.

#### **Student Government**

Dallas Seminary has an active student government. The student council serves primarily to integrate all phases of extracurricular life of the student body. Officers are elected by the student body and a representative is elected from each of the four entering year classes.

#### **Student Missions Fellowship**

SMF hosts numerous prayer meetings, discussion groups led by mission leaders, and chapels to keep the student body aware of spiritual needs around the world and to urge students to consider missionary service. The fellowship particularly encourages students to participate in a Missionary Summer Internship.

#### DTS News

The DTS News is a campus-wide newspaper with news, features, and articles on campus activities. Students submit many of the articles that are published.

#### **Physical Fitness Facilities**

Arrangements have been made with the nationally acclaimed Tom Landry Sports Medicine and Research Center (Baylor Fitness Center), located only four blocks from campus, for Seminary use of their state-of-the-art fitness facility. Each master's-level student enrolled in six hours or more per semester has access to this facility each fall and spring term.

Physical fitness equipment is also located in the basement of Lincoln Hall for Seminary use. The Student Council organizes intramural flag football and basketball teams.

#### Student Handbook

Every enrolled student receives a copy of the Student Handbook, a manual that includes academic, library, and financial regulations and procedures, and other instructions and policies regarding student life.

#### Women's Activities

Women student luncheons on campus provide refreshing breaks from study and encourage mutual support among the women students.

Women's Discipleship Ministry meets bimonthly throughout the city and encourages discipleship and fellowship. Its division into groups of women residing in various areas of the city provides a natural climate for personal, small-group interaction.

The Lay Institute offers affordable, quality biblical instruction. Wives of students can enroll in these courses, which meet Monday and Tuesday evenings or Saturday on campus each semester (see "Lay Institute" for more information).

"Mothers of Pre-schoolers" is designed for seminary wives who are also mothers with small children at home. MOPS meets twice monthly in a local church facility. Each meeting provides quality child care while the DTS moms are refreshed with teaching from God's Word, small-group fellowship, and a craft/demonstration time, all designed to nurture relationships between wives and enrich their Seminary experience.

#### SUPPORTING MINISTRIES

#### **Alumni Association**

Over 8,000 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary—and have gone on to serve in 50 states and 75 foreign countries.

The Office of Alumni and Church Relations coordinates various alumni activities. A quarterly alumni publication and a regularly updated alumni directory keep alumni informed of locations and ministries of classmates.

To help foster fellowship and mutual encouragement among our growing number of alumni, the Dallas Theological Seminary Alumni Association coordinates over 30 alumni chapters—including one each in Canada, Hong Kong, and Singapore/Malaysia. As a service to the chapters, the Alumni Office helps the members organize banquets, obtain speakers, and keep in touch with alumni in their area.

# Church Relations and Placement Service

The Office of Alumni and Church Relations assists in placing Dallas alumni in churches, schools, and other organizations seeking persons to minister in various capacities. This office also sponsors a biennial Dallas Seminary Sunday to promote interest in the Seminary.

# Continuing Education Opportunities for Alumni

The Continuing Education Office sponsors seminars each year around the country for alumni and other Christian workers.

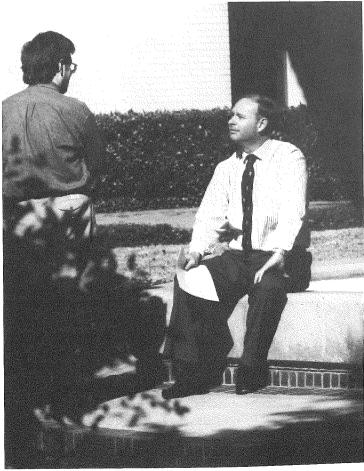
Alumni may also choose to return to campus for continued studies as nondegree students under the Alumni-in-Residence or Half-Tuition programs. The Alumni-in-Residence program allows alumni who have been in full-time ministry for at least three years the opportunity to return to campus tuition-free for one semester. All alumni may return to Dallas Seminary for further studies under the Half-Tuition program, in which tuition is half the normal rate. Graduates may also audit D.Min. classes for half tuition rate at Dallas or any extension site. Interested alumni may contact the Director of Alumni and Church Relations for more information on either of these programs.

#### Bibliotheca Sacra

Each resident and extension student receives *Bibliotheca Sacra*, the oldest conservative theological journal in America. It has been in continuous publication since 1843 and published by Dallas Seminary since 1934. The year 1993 marked the 150th anniversary of continuous publication. This scholarly periodical, published quarterly, contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues for scholars, alumni, pastors, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

#### Center for Christian Leadership

In 1986 Dallas Seminary founded the Center for Christian Leadership. The center serves as a training and resource center to develop Christian leaders among DTS students, alumni, and other Christian workers and lay leaders. Student programs include courses and small groups for the purpose of gift assessment, life-planning, and character and spiritual formation. Other programs include leadership conferences, intensive



Faculty, Administration, & General Information



personal development seminars, church consulting, and counsel on various aspects of spiritual leadership.

#### Faculty Ministries

Dallas Seminary's distinguished faculty members are in constant demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. The faculty have authored more than 270 books and several are involved in popular radio and video ministries. They also serve locally in many metroplex area churches.

#### Kindred Spirit

Dallas Seminary publishes Kindred Spirit three times a year as a ministry to friends of the school. Circulation is 60,000. Each 16-page issue of this award-winning, full-color magazine features helpful articles on Bible doctrine and Christian living from a conservative, evangelical perspective. Free subscriptions are available within the United States and Canada on request.

#### Lay Institute

The Dallas Seminary Lay Institute offers courses in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills to interested adults in the Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex. Courses run for 5 or 10 consecutive Monday and Tuesday evenings in the fall, spring. and summer semesters. Other one-day seminars are held on Saturdays throughout each semester Classes meet on the Seminary campus and at specified church extension sites. Upper-level M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., and Ph.D. students may teach Lay Institute courses for internship credit (see the "Department of Field Education" for the course description of 906 Academic Ministries Internship).

#### Off-Campus Bible Conferences

Each year the Seminary sponsors Bible conferences taught by faculty members at Mount Hermon (CA) Bible Conference, Camp-of-the-Woods (Speculator, NY), and Word of Life (Hudson,

#### Seminary Support

Approximately half the education costs of students is provided through the faithful partnership of friends of Dallas Seminary. The Seminary informs friends of the school's financial needs and then relies on the Lord to provide the necessary resources through His people. The Advancement department is available to give guidance and information on major Seminary needs and to coordinate giving efforts of friends to meet those needs. In addition, the Dallas Seminary Foundation provides professional consultants trained in planned giving and financial planning who are available to help friends clarify and fulfill their vision for strategic stewardship of the resources God has entrusted to them.

# **Student Summary**

Fall 1993 Students' Geographical Backgrounds by States and Countries

Alabama
Arizona
Arkansas
California53
Colorado
Connecticut 6
Delaware 2
District of Columbia
Florida
Georgia
Hawaii
Idaho 5
Illinois
Indiana
Iowa
Kansas
Kentucky 4
Louisiana
Maine 1
Maryland 13
Massachusetts
Michigan
Minnesota
Mississippi
Missouri
Montana 4
Nebraska
Nevada 1
New Jersey
New Mexico
New York
North Carolina
North Dakota
Ohio
Oklahoma
Oregon 8
Pennsylvania
South Carolina
South Dakota
Tennessee
Texas
Utah
Virginia
Washington
West Virginia 5
Wisconsin
FOREIGN COUNTRIES*
LOVETON COOLLIVIES.

Australia
Bolivia1
Brazil
Cameroon
Canada
Chad 1
Costa Rica
El Salvador
England
France 1
Germany
Guatemala 1
Haiti 2
Hong Kong 10
India
Indonesia 2
Jordan 1
Kenya
<b>y</b> ······

Lebanon       2         Malaysia       5         Myanmar/Burma       4         Netherlands       1         Nigeria       2         People's Republic of China       2         Philippines       4         Poland       1         Puerto Rico       1         Republic of China       11         Romania       1         Russia       3         Singapore       5         South Africa       1         South Korea       35         Spain       1         Thailand       1         Uganda       1         Ukraine       3         United Kingdom       1         Venezuela       2
States represented (including D.C.)
* Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries.  Fall 1993 Resident Students'
Denominational Backgrounds

Independents	374
Baptists	420
Southern	177
Independent	
GARB	
Conservative	8
General Conference	5
American	6
Bible Fellowship	
North American	
Other	
Presbyterian	55
Presbyterian Church	
in America	17
Other	38
Independent Fundamental Churches	1.4
of America	14
Brethren	14
Plymouth	
Grace	
Other	

Christian Church ...... 10

Total 1,168\*

\* On-campus enrollment only

# Fall 1993 Enrollment by Programs Dallas Campus Th.M. 545 M.A. in Biblical Counseling 39 M.A. in Biblical Exegesis 2 M.A. in Biblical Studies 135 M.A. in Christian Education 111 M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries 30 Dual degree 5 S.T.M. 20 Ph.D. (Th.D.) 30 Certificate of Graduate Studies 27 Nondegree 75 Subtotal 1,019

Chattanooga Extension	
Th.M	
Certificate of Graduate Studies	
	Subtotal 1



#### 

# Philadelphia Extension Th.M. 6 M.A. in Biblical Studies 25 M.A. in Christian Education 3 Certificate of Graduate Studies 2 Nondegree 3

Subtotal 39

San Antonio Extension	
Th.M	
Nondegree	
-	Subtotal 16

#### 

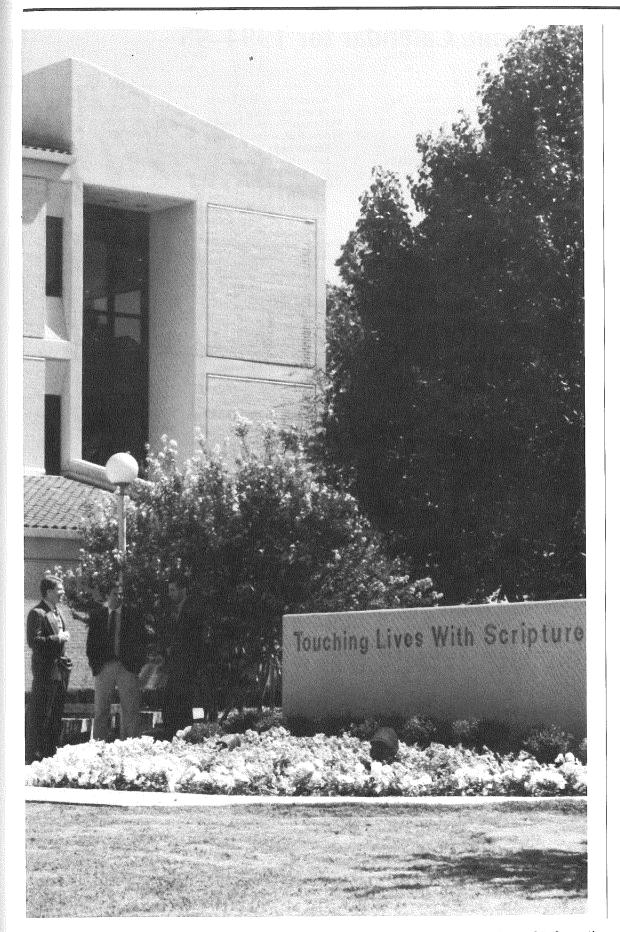
M.A. in Biblical Studies	- 5	
M.A. in Christian Education	5	
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	2	
D.Min		
Ph.D. (Th.D.)	66	
Certificate of Graduate Studies	2	
Nondegree	12	
Subtotal	196	

Total, All Students Enrolled for Credit .......... 1,322

#### Nonenrolled Students (Leaves of Absence, Summers Only)

Th.M	
M.A. in Biblical Studies	
M.A. in Christian Education	31
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	
S.T.M	4
Certificate of Graduate Studies	20
Ph.D./Th.D.	27
D.Min	30
	Subtotal 259

Grand Total	1	,58



# **Academic Calendar for 1994–95**

#### Fall Semester, 1994

. Delitebect, x	// <u>1</u>	
Aug. 15-25	MonFri., MonThurs.	Advanced Standing Exams
Aug. 23-24	TuesWed.	Faculty Workshop
Aug. 26	Fri.	Entrance Exams for Incoming Students
Aug. 29	Mon.	New Student Orientation
Aug. 29	Mon.	Classes begin
Sept. 5	Mon.	Labor Day—no classes
Oct. 4-7	TuesFri.	Fall Bible Conference
		Dr. Charles R. Swindoll
Oct. 4	Tues.	Day of Prayer
Nov. 8-11	TuesFri.	Missions and Evangelism Lectureship
		Dr. J. Christy Wilson
Nov. 23-25	WedFri.	Thanksgiving Recess
Dec. 12-16	MonFri.	Final Examinations
D 10.00	3.6 30 1	a . a, .

#### Winter Intersession 1994–95

Dec. 19-23 Mon.-Fri.

Dec. 26-30 (Mon.- Fri.), Jan. 3-7 (Tues.-Sat.)

#### Spring Semester, 1995

Jan. 3-6	TuesFri.
Jan. 6	Fri.
Jan. 9	Mon.
Jan. 9	Mon.
Jan. 12	Thurs.
Jan. 10-13	TuesFri.
Feb. 7-10	TuesFri.
Feb. 27–Mar. 3	MonFri.
Feb. 27–Mar. 3 Mar. 27-29	
	MonWed.
Mar. 27-29 Apr. 14	MonWed.
Mar. 27-29 Apr. 14	MonWed. Fri.
Mar. 27-29 Apr. 14 Apr. 28 Apr. 28	MonWed. Fri. Fri., 10:30 AM
Mar. 27-29 Apr. 14 Apr. 28 Apr. 28 Apr. 29	MonWed. Fri., 10:30 AM Fri., 5:30 PM

# Classes begin Day of Prayer Spiritual Life Conference W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship Dr. Ronald B. Allen Missions Conference Spring Recess Good Friday Commencement Chapel Faculty Reception for Graduates Commencement Luncheon Commencement Final Examinations

#### Summer School 1995, May 8-August 11

May 8-12
May 8-19
May 15–June 2
May 22–June 2
June 5-July 7
July 10-Aug. 11

One-week Session
Two-week Session
Three-week Session
Two-week Session
First Five-week Session
Second Five-week Session

Seminary Closed

Advanced Standing Exams Entrance Exams New Student Orientation

#### **Doctor of Ministry Courses, 1994–95**

Dec. 27-31, Jan. 3-7; July 10-14; 17-21; 24-28

		1	994	4							99	5		
5 12 19 26	M 6 13 20 27	7 14 21 28	JUNE W 1 8 15 22 29	T 2 9 16 23 30	F 3 10 17 24	S 4 11 18 25	1 2	S 1 8 15 22	M 2 9 16 23 30	JA T 3 10 17 24 31	NUA W 4 11 18 25	RY T 5 12 19 26	F 6 13 20 27	S 7 14 21 28
S 3 10 17 24 31	M 4 11 18 25	T 5 12 19 26	6 13 20 27	7 7 14 21 28	F 1 8 15 22 29	S 2 9 16 23 30	1 1	5 12 19 26	M 6 13 20 27	7 14 21 28	BRU W 1 8 15 22	ARY T 2 9 16 23	F 3 10 17 24	S 4 11 18 25
S 7 14 21 28	M 1 8 15 22 29	AU T 2 9 16 23 30	W 3 10 17 24 31	T 4 11 18 25	F 5 12 19 26	S 6 13 20 27	1 1	S 5 12 19 26	M 6 13 20 27	7 14 21 28	ARC W 1 8 15 22 29	T 2 9 16 23 30	F 3 10 17 24 31	S 4 11 18 25
S 4 11 18 25	M 5 12 19 26	SE T 6 13 20 27	7 14 21 28	MBE T 1 8 15 22 29	F 2 9 16 23 30	S 3 10 17 24	1 2	S 2 9 16 23	M 3 10 17 24	T 4 11 18 25	5 12 19 26	6 13 20 27	F 7 14 21 28	S 1 8 15 22 29
S 2 9 16 23 30	M 3 10 17 24 31	O( T 4 11 18 25	5 12 19 26	6 13 20 27	F 7 14 21 28	S 1 8 15 22 29	1 2	S 7 14 21 28	M 1 8 15 22 29	T 2 9 16 23 30	MAY W 3 10 17 24 31	T 4 11 18 25	F 5 12 19 26	S 6 13 20 27
S 6 13 20 27	M 7 14 21 28	NO T 1 8 15 22 29	OVEN W 2 9 16 23 30	MBER T 3 10 17 24	F 4 11 18 25	S 5 12 19 26	1 1	S 4 11 18 25	M 5 12 19 26	T 6 13 20 27	7 14 21 28	T 1 8 15 22 29	F 2 9 16 23 30	S 3 10 17 24
S 4 11 18 25	M 5 12 19 26	DE T 6 13 20 27	7 14 21 28	T 1 8 15 22 29	F 2 9 16 23 30	S 3 10 17 24 31	1 2	S 2 9 16 23	M 3 10 17 24 31	T 4 11 18 25	5 12 19 26	T 6 13 20 27	F 7 14 21 28	S 1 8 15 22 29
							1	S 6 13 20 27	M 7 14 21 28	AU T 1 8 15 22 29	J <b>GUS</b> W 2 9 16 23 30	T 3 10 17 24 31	F 4 11 18 25	S 5 12 19 26

# **Academic Calendar for Forthcoming Years**

	1995–96	1996–97
Fall Semester		
Faculty Workshop	Aug. 29-30	Aug. 27-28
Orientation	Aug. 31	Aug. 30
Entrance Examinations for Incoming Students	Sept. 1	Aug. 30
Registration Closes	Sept. 1	Aug. 30
Classes begin	Sept. 5	Sept. 4
Fall Bible Conference	Oct. 3-6	Oct. 1-4
Day of Prayer	Oct. 3	Oct. 2
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship	Nov. 7-10	Nov. 5-8
Thanksgiving Recess	Nov. 22-24	Nov. 27-29
Final Examinations	Dec. 18-22	Dec. 16-20
Seminary Closed	Dec. 25-29	Dec. 23-27
Winter Intersession	Jan. 2-6, Jan. 8-12	Dec. 30-31, Jan. 2-4 Jan. 6-10
Spring Semester		
Advanced Standing Exams	Jan. 8-12	Jan. 6-10
Orientation	Jan. 15	Jan. 13
Registration Closes	Jan. 12	Jan. 10
Classes begin	Jan. 15	Jan. 13
W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship	Feb. 6-9	Feb. 4-7
Missions Conference	Mar. 4-8	Mar. 3-7
Spring Recess	Mar. 25-27	None
Easter (or Good Friday) Recess	Apr. 5	Mar. 27– Apr. 1
Commencement	May 4	May 3
Final Examinations	May 6-10	May 5-9
Summer School	May 13– Aug. 16	May 12– Aug. 15

# Index

cademic advising
cademic calendar
.cademic Ministries track
.cademic procedures
.cademic programs
djunct teachers
dministration
dmission requirements
dmission to candidacy
dmissions procedures
dvanced standing
ffiliations 14
lumni Association
Alumni-in-Residence" program
partments
pplication procedure
uditing
wards
wards
ank financing75
ank infancing 73 aylor Fitness Center 150
ible Exposition
ible Translation track 20
iblical Counseling 31
iblical Exegesis and Linguistics
iblical Studies
ibliotheca Sacra 151
oard of Incorporate Members
oard of incorporate Members 139
alendar
ampus facilities
enter for Christian Leadership
ertificate of Graduate Studies program
ertificate students
Thapel
hristian education
hristian ministry opportunities
hurch Planting track
Thurch relations
lassification of students
ontinuing Education
orrespondence courses
ounseling
ounseling Ministries track
ourse descriptions
ourse papers
ourse requirements . 18, 27, 31, 33, 36, 38, 41, 44, 47, 49
ross-cultural Ministries
ross-cultural Ministries track 22
egree conferral
Firections to Dallas Seminary
Assertation (Ph.D.)
hissertation (Ph.D.) 47 hissertation project (D.Min.) 50
bissertation project (D.Min.)50
bissertation project (D.Min.) 50 distinctives of the Seminary 12
rissertation project (D.Min.)
tissertation project (D.Min.)
tissertation project (D.Min.) 50 distinctives of the Seminary 12 division of Biblical Studies (Ph.D.) 81 division of Ministries and Communication 97 division of Theological Studies (Ph.D.) 91
bissertation project (D.Min.) 50 distinctives of the Seminary 12 division of Biblical Studies (Ph.D.) 81 division of Ministries and Communication 97 division of Theological Studies (Ph.D.) 91 doctoral programs 45
bissertation project (D.Min.) 50 distinctives of the Seminary 12 division of Biblical Studies (Ph.D.) 81 division of Ministries and Communication 97 division of Theological Studies (Ph.D.) 91 doctoral programs 45 doctor of Ministry program 49, 115
bissertation project (D.Min.) 50 distinctives of the Seminary 12 division of Biblical Studies (Ph.D.) 81 division of Ministries and Communication 97 division of Theological Studies (Ph.D.) 91 doctoral programs 45

Doctrinal Statement	142
Dormitories	148
DTS News	
Educational Leadership track	. 23
Employment opportunities	75
English as a Second Language Program (ESL)	15
English as a Second Language Program (ESL)	
English Proficiency Exam	. 70
Enrollment figures	154
Evangelical Training Association (ETA)	. 14
Evangelism and Discipleship track	25
Evangelism emphasis	52.
Evening Program	58
Extension programs	
Extension programs	32
P 1	
Faculty	
Faculty emeriti	
Faculty ministries	152
Faculty publications	135
Fees and expenses	
Field Education	111
Financial aid	
Financial information	
Foundation grants	78
Goals	13
Grading system	60
Graduation requirements 26, 28, 30, 44, 47, 50	61
GRE Aptitude Test	67
OKE Aprilude Test	07
TT141- (	70
Health insurance	
Historical Theology	
History of Dallas Seminary	140
Hospital chaplaincy certification	52
Housing	
220 002115	70
Independent study courses	61
Tracking a fill-last and Condition	01
Institute of Holy Land Studies	
Institute of Theological Studies cassette courses	
International Leaders Scholarship Program	
International student scholarships	77
International students	. 70
Internships	111
xxxxxxxxxx	
Kindred Spirit magazine	152
Kinarea spira magazine	132
T T T	1.50
Lay Institute	152
Lectureships and conferences	
T 11	147
Library	
	145
Location	145
Location	
Location  Map	145
Location  Map  Master of Arts program	145 29
Map	145 29 17
Location	145 29 17 18
Location	145 29 17 18
Location	145 29 17 18 27
Location	145 29 17 18 27
Map	145 29 17 18 27 31
Location	145 29 17 18 27 31 33
Location	145 29 17 18 27 31 33 36
Location  Map	145 29 17 18 27 31 33 36 38
Location  Map	145 29 17 18 27 31 33 36 38 41
Map	145 29 17 18 27 31 33 36 38 41 46 49
Map	145 29 17 18 27 31 33 36 38 41 46 49 25
Map	145 29 17 18 27 31 33 36 38 41 46 49 25
Map	145 29 17 18 27 31 33 36 38 41 46 49 25

Missions and Evangelism Lectureship	55 55
New Testament Studies Nondegree students Numbering of courses	69
Off-campus Bible conferences	82
Pastoral Leadership track Pastoral Ministries Physical Fitness Facilities Placement service	98 150 151
Registration	60 44, 47
Scholarship funds Seminary support Special programs and sessions Spiritual formation Spouse audit Stafford Loan Program Standards of conduct Student government Student Handbook Student life Student summary Summer Institute of Lunguistics courses Summer School Systematic Theology  Test of Written English TOEFL Transfer of credit Tansfer of credit Tisted Sessions Test of Written English TOEFL Transfer of credit Transfer of credit Tisted Sessions Toest Se	152 51 19 69 149 150 153 34 57 92
Urban Ministries track	
Validation of courses	60 78 133
Winter Intersession	58
World Missions	



# APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION PACKET

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, the Seminary admits qualified students of any race, color, gender, disability, and national and ethnic origin and further does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, gender, disability, or national and ethnic origin in the administration of any of its educational policies, admissions policies, financial aid including loan programs and scholarships, and other school-administered programs.

The Seminary will provide reasonable accommodation to enable individuals with disability to enjoy equal opportunity in the application process for admission to programs of study. Qualified applicants who enroll will be accorded reasonable accommodations in providing access to all the rights, privileges, programs, and activities generally accorded or made available to students at the Seminary.

### **APPLICATION INSTRUCTIONS**

This is a self-managed application. It is designed to leave you in control of gathering and submitting all necessary credentials to complete your application. You are asked to collect all required admissions documentation and submit it to Dallas Theological Seminary in a single oversize envelope along with a \$20 application fee.

These instructions are designed to answer some of the questions commonly asked about applying for admission. If you have questions that are not answered by these instructions or the Catalog, please call the Admissions Office at 1-800-992-0998 or 1-214-841-3661. The Admissions fax number is 1-214-841-3664.

Before applying, you should first read the DTS Catalog regarding the degree program in which you are interested and the section regarding "Admissions Procedures." International applicants should be sure to read the section pertaining to "International Students."

Applicants for the Certificate of Graduate Studies and for Nondegree (for credit) status have special instructions in Sections 4 and 5 (below) to reduce the admission requirements. Applicants for Noncredit (audit only) status can contact the Admissions Office to receive a special "short-form" application. Applicants to the Doctor of Ministry should complete the application in the back of the D.Min. Handbook.

The following instructions correspond to the specified sections of the Application for Admission.

#### 1. PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION

Please help us to identify you by name and by location. If you are currently a student, please give your present school address and phone, and indicate the dates when we can reach you at that address in the spaces for "phone from \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_." If you list a fax number in the space indicated for it, we will assume that we can send a fax to that number without calling ahead to inform you that we are doing so.

#### 2. COURSE OF STUDY

You should select the course of study that best aligns with your ministry goals and your purposes in coming to Dallas Seminary. If you do not have the prerequisite college degree, we will consider you for a certificate in the program equivalent to the degree program you select.

The **Certificate of Graduate Studies** is a nondegree 30-hour program with only a few required courses that leads to the awarding of a certificate at graduation. **Nondegree** status allows the occasional student to complete courses of his or her choice, with no recognition at a commencement ceremony. A **Noncredit** student can only audit DTS courses, with no option of receiving credit for the audited classes at a later date.

All of our degree programs are available at the Dallas campus. You may earn either the Master of Arts in Biblical Studies or the Certificate of Graduate Studies at our extension campuses. If you apply for another degree program and plan to enroll at an extension campus, you should be aware that you will need to come to the Dallas campus for at least part of your program. We offer no degrees or certificates entirely by correspondence. We offer a limited number of courses by correspondence for supplementing a residence program or for personal edification.

#### 3. ACADEMIC BACKGROUND

Your application must include transcripts of your work at <u>every</u> college and university where you completed (or will have completed) 12 or more hours. This includes schools from which you transferred work to earn a degree at another school.

You should request that the transcript(s) be sent to <u>you</u> and then included, <u>unopened</u>, with your self-managed application. You may use the Request for College Transcript form in this application packet to instruct your school to send you the transcript. If you have attended more than one school, photocopy the form and send one to each school.

If you do not remember the address of your college, you may call our Admissions Office and we will try to find it. Fill in your own address as the address to which they should send the transcript. Your signature is mandatory; a school cannot send your transcript without your signature on the request. Be aware that some schools charge a fee for sending out your transcript.

When your college transcript arrives, <u>do not open it</u>. Enclose your <u>unopened</u> transcript(s) with your application. If we receive it already <u>opened</u>, we must consider it as an unofficial transcript. We will use it for considering you for admission but your acceptance will be conditioned on our receiving an official transcript (i.e., unopened by you or sent directly to us) from each school where you received a prerequisite degree.

The Graduate Record Exam (GRE) is not required for admission to Dallas Seminary, but is recommended for certain degree program applicants. Please consult the Catalog concerning what applicants are recommended to submit GRE scores. If you plan to submit GRE scores, please let the Admissions Office know when you have arranged to take the exam. (The institutional code for reporting GRE scores to Dallas Seminary is 6156.)

#### 4. REFERENCES

You must list three people who know you well and have agreed to serve as references for you. One should be from your pastor or person in a position of spiritual oversight over you. For Nondegree and Certificate of Graduate Studies applicants, only two reference forms are required, one being from your pastor.

Your self-managed application requires you to distribute and collect the enclosed reference forms. You should first complete the top of each form where you print your name, indicate whether you waive your right to see your references after matriculation, and sign your name and print your address. With the reference form, give your reference a self-addressed, stamped, security-style business envelope and ask him or her to complete the form, seal it in the envelope, sign across the envelope flap, and send it back to you. When you receive the returned reference form, do not open it but enclose it with your other application materials when you submit your application.

#### 5. CHURCH RELATIONSHIP

Preparation for Christian ministry is nurtured in the local church before seminary study. Use the Validation of Church Relationship form to ask for your church's endorsement of your fellowship with them and your plans for seminary study.

Applicants for the M.A. in the Biblical Studies major, Certificate of Graduate Studies, or Nondegree program: the endorsement as having promise for effective ministry is not required. On the Validation of Church Relationship form, you have the option to draw a line through the phrase, "and is endorsed by you as having promise for effective ministry."

As with the references (see above), the church should send the statement to you with the church official's signature across the flap, and you should submit it <u>unopened</u> with your application.

#### 6. PERSONAL STATUS

Please specify your marital status, your sex, your spouse's name, and whether or not you or your spouse have been divorced.

If you or your spouse have been divorced or separated please submit a statement discussing each occurrence. The fact that you have been divorced does not mean that you will not be admitted. However, the Admissions Committee must understand the situation(s) in order to evaluate your potential for success in seminary study and in future ministry. For each divorce, please discuss when and why it occurred (including contributing causes), who filed for the divorce, attempts at reconciliation, the resolution including the status of children from the marriage, and how you feel the divorce may affect your possible future ministry.

If you have been separated but not divorced, please discuss the conditions leading to the separation and the resolution of the event.

#### 7. CITIZENSHIP

Please specify your citizenship status. International students who plan to attend Dallas Seminary on a student (F-1 or J-1) visa will be asked, after being provisionally accepted, to document their source(s) of financial support for their first 12 months of study.

#### 8. ENGLISH PROFICIENCY

The demonstration of English proficiency is required of <u>all</u> applicants for whom English is not the native or birth language, even applicants who are citizens of the United States, persons who have attended American or English-speaking colleges and universities, and persons who have lived many years in English-speaking countries.

The Catalog specifies how to take the TOEFL and TWE exams. If you are in Dallas during the application period, an alternative is to make an appointment with the coordinator of our ESL Program and come to the Seminary to take a proficiency exam. There is usually a \$50 charge for administering this test to applicants.

#### 9. BIOGRAPHICAL FACTS ABOUT APPLICANT

Only two statements need be attached: your conversion and your ministry direction. The rest of the questions may be answered on the application form. If you prefer to submit a separate personal statement covering all areas requested in this section, you may do so.

#### Your salvation

Please attach a statement about your conversion to Christianity. If you do not usually express your experience in terms of being "born again," please state what a person must do to receive eternal life and when you took that step.

#### Your employment and leadership experience

Provide short answers that will help the Admissions Committee evaluate your experience and leadership in Christian ministry and in your employment.

#### Your potential and direction for ministry

Please attach a statement about how you see the Lord leading you toward future Christian ministry and how your studying at Dallas Seminary could help you reach these goals.

Regarding your finances, the Admissions Committee is concerned that you have realistically "counted the cost" for coming to Dallas Seminary. Our Financial Aid office has information about student loan programs, need-based scholarship grants, and easy payment plans. You may apply for financial aid once you have applied for admission. All applicants for aid are required to submit financial aid transcripts (which are different from grade transcripts) from every school attended in the last 10 years. Contact your college's financial aid office to ask that a financial aid transcript be sent to Dallas Seminary.

#### 10. SPOUSE'S INFORMATION STATEMENT

Please ask your spouse to prepare a short conversion statement as well as a statement of support for your seminary studies. If you are a Nondegree or Certificate of Graduate Studies applicant, this spouse's information statement is not required.

#### 11. LIFESTYLE COMMITMENT

Please affirm your commitment to the Seminary's Standards of Conduct for students.

#### 12. COMMUNITY QUALIFICATIONS

Please affirm your adherence to these specific doctrines. If you have questions about these doctrines which are not clarified by our Doctrinal Statement in the back of the Catalog, please contact the Admissions Office.

#### INCOMING STUDENT INFORMATION

This information will not be considered when the Admissions Committee evaluates your application. We need this information for statistical reporting purposes and to help get to know you better and "link" you into the Seminary family after acceptance. If you would prefer to submit this information after you have been accepted, photocopy the Incoming Student Information page and mark "to be supplied" on the application.

### APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION



#### 1. PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION

Last or family name, first name, middle name	(name you go by)	Social Secu	rity number
Present mailing address	///		- Marie Constant
		( ) phone from:/	to/
Permanent mailing address			
		(	
	1 307-1	phone /	
FAX (optional) ( )			
Date of birth:	_ Place of birth:		
Where do you consider your hometown to be?	1 14,4144		
2. COURSE OF STUDY  ☐ Master of Arts or corresponding Certificate ☐ Biblical Counseling ☐ Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics ☐ Biblical Studies  (Admission to the Biblical Counseling major reafter acceptance as an M.A. student.) ☐ Th.M. or corresponding Certificate of Theo ☐ S.T.M. (M.Div. or B.D. prerequisite) ☐ Ph.D. Major: ☐ Note: for the following programs there are specificate of Graduate Studies ☐ Nondegree Student ☐ Noncredit Student (i.e., may only audit class Note: the Doctor of Ministries degree uses a degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and with the Modern County of Ministries degree uses and Ministrie	program. Check major:  Christian Education  Cross-cultural ministries  quires an interview with and  Major Ministry Track if k  Ministry Track:  Citial short-form applications.  It the Admissions Office.  Sees)  Interest application form; pleades:  Of August)  Terest Christmas)	nown:	
☐ Summer School 199 (sessions begin n	nid-May through mid-July)		
Where will you enroll? (Check one)  Dallas Birmingham Chattanooga area (classes meet in Dayton, Houston Philadelphia area (classes meet in Langhor San Antonio Tampa Correspondence only			
Have you applied to Dallas Seminary before? $\square$ Y	□ N		
If an alumnus or former student at DTS, when were	you enrolled?		

continued

# 3. ACADEMIC BACKGROUND For each school attended beyond high school, give: Attended Degree or Year degree Name of institution from/to diploma was/will be received Please request that an official transcript be sent by each school to you, to be enclosed unopened with your application. Use the Request for College Transcript form for this purpose. 4. REFERENCES Please complete the "waiver of rights" section of each reference form and request your references complete it and return it to you in a sealed envelope with his or her signature across the flap. The first reference should be from your pastor or person in a position of spiritual oversight NAME OF PASTORAL REFERENCE ADDRESS (include zip) POSITION NAME OF REFERENCE ADDRESS (include zip) POSITION NAME OF REFERENCE (Not required for C.G.S., nondegree, or noncredit applications.) ADDRESS (include zip) POSITION 5. CHURCH RELATIONSHIP Name of local church where you are a member (give name and location): With what ecclesiastical body is this church affiliated? Are you licensed? ☐ Y ☐ N Are you ordained? □ Y □ N

Please request a letter from the official board of your church stating that you are (1) a member in good standing and (2) endorsed by them as having promise for effective ministry. The latter item, endorsement for ministry, is optional for M.A. applicants for the Biblical Studies major and for Certificate of Graduate Studies, Nondegree, and Noncredit applicants. You may use the Validation of Church Relationship form for making this request. The letter should be in a sealed envelope with the church official's signature across the sealed flap.

· ·		
<i>5. PERSONAL STATUS</i> Marital status: □ Single □ Married □ Engaged □ W	/idowed □ Separated	
ex: □ M □ F		
ver separated or divorced?   Y  N  If yes, atta	ach statement. See instructions for detail	S.
pouse's name:		
late of marriage:		
pouse ever separated or divorced?	yes, attach statement. See instructions f	or details.
7. CITIZENSHIP  Tre you a (check one):  Citizen of U.S.A. by birth?  Naturalized citizen of the U.S.A.? When?  Permanent resident or resident alien (holder of g	reen card)?	
you are a permanent resident or international student, that is your country of citizenship?		_
B. ENGLISH PROFICIENCY English your native or birth language?  Y N		
pplicants for whom English is not their native or birth lan Vritten English (TWE). This does apply to applicants who cores to DTS is 6156.	nguage must take the Test of English as a are citizens or permanent residents. The	Foreign Language (TOEFL) and the Test of Institution Code for reporting TOEFL/TW
ate when TOEFL was or will be taken:	Date when TWE was or	will be taken:
D. BIOGRAPHICAL FACTS ABOUT APP hese questions are to guide you in presenting yourself to overing all of these areas.		oose to submit your own statement
<b>our salvation</b> lease attach a statement describing your conversion. (Ler	ngth: one half to one page.)	
our employment and leadership experience st types of employment in which you have engaged. If co	urrently employed full-time, state position	n.
what campus organizations, extracurricular activities, se	rvice organizations, fraternal societies, e	tc., have you taken an active part?
st Christian service activities in which you have engaged	(include dates).	
	•	
440		

What opportunities have you taken to demonstrate leadership, and what evidence of success in leadership have you seen?
What other facts would help the Admissions Committee evaluate your experience in Christian service?
Your potential and direction for ministry Please attach a statement describing your conviction about the Lord's leading you into ministry. Please discuss your commitment to Christial service in the area of your particular interest and how Dallas Seminary can help you acheive this. Applicants for nonprofessional programs
(the M.A. with Biblical Studies major, the Certificate of Graduate Studies, and Nondegree and Noncredit applicants) should describe why they want to take classes at Dallas Seminary. (Length: one page.)
How is your health at present?
Have you ever been under mental or emotional health care?   Yes No  If yes, what has been the resolution of the care and what on-going care is in process?
Are you on a sound financial basis at this time?
Please explain any delinquencies
What is your plan for meeting the expenses of seminary study?
Have you been convicted of a crime? If so, please discuss the circumstances and the resolution of any conviction.
What other facts would help the Admissions Committee evaluate your potential for Christian ministry?

# 10. SPOUSE'S INFORMATION STATEMENT Please attach a statement written by your spouse describing his or her conversion and whether he or she is in sympathy with your plans to enter the Seminary. This statement is only required of spouses of degree-program applicants.

11. LIFESTYLE COMMITMENT	
Have you read the Standards of Conduct stated in the Catalog?   Y	
Do you agree to abide by the Standards of Conduct stated in the Catalog?	Y 🗆 N
12. COMMUNITY QUALIFICATIONS	
Have you read the doctrinal statement of the Seminary in its entirety? (located in the Catalog or "We Believe" booklet) $\ \square \ Y \ \square \ N$	
Every member of the faculty affirms his or her full agreement with the Doctrina graduate) must adhere to the following doctrines:  the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.	al Statement every year. Students (to be admitted and to
Do you adhere to the above doctrines?  \( \sim \) \( \mathbb{N} \)	
In the interest of campus unity, do you agree not to promote views contrary to	the Destrined Chatemant of the Consistence Co. V. C. N.
I promise, in submission to the Holy Spirit's guidance, that if admitted to Dallas faithfully and diligently apply myself to the studies as required by the Seminary and carefully observe the rules and regulations as set forth by the Seminary an accompanying biographical statement(s) are true to the best of my knowledge.	curriculum, promptly meet all financial and other obligations, d its faculty. I also affirm that the facts in this application and
faithfully and diligently apply myself to the studies as required by the Seminary and carefully observe the rules and regulations as set forth by the Seminary an	curriculum, promptly meet all financial and other obligations, d its faculty. I also affirm that the facts in this application and

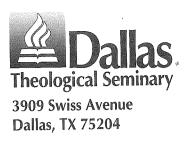
#### INCOMING STUDENT INFORMATION

(THIS INFORMATION WILL NOT BE USED IN CONSIDERING YOU FOR ADMISSION.)

You may photocopy this page if you wish to submit this information after acceptance.

Please send a photograph of yourself and, if married or engaged, a photograph of your spouse or fiance/fiancee.

Ethnic origin (required for statistical reporting purposes):  Non-Resident Alien (i.e., will attend DTS under a [fill in] visa status)  American Indian or Alaskan native  Asian or Pacific Islander
Name of parents:
Parents' address:
Parents' phone:
May we send your parents <i>Kindred Spirit</i> magazine? $\Box$ Y $\Box$ N
Name of parents-in-law:
Address of parents-in-law :
Phone of parents-in-law:
May we send your parents-in-law <i>Kindred Spirit</i> magazine?
Names of children and dates of birth:
How did you first hear about Dallas Theological Seminary?
What is the main thing that prompted you to apply to Dallas Seminary?
Are you a veteran who will receive veteran's benefits during your studies?   \[ \sum Y  \sum N \]
What abilities do you have in music and/or art?



# REQUEST FOR COLLEGE TRANSCRIPT

Applicant: please photocopy this form and complete it (including signature) and send it to each college, university, seminary, or learning institution you have attended since high school and where you have completed at least twelve (12) semester hours.

ГО:	Registrar	
	Name of Institution	
	Address of Institution	
Self-Managed	l application for admission to	transcript. This is for the purpose of enclosing with my Dallas Theological Seminary.  lease sign across the sealed envelope flap.
Name by whic	h I attended your school	Applicant's signature
Years of attend	lance	Applicant's name (printed)
Degree(s) earn	ned	Address to which transcript should be mailed
		City, state, zip
		()

Dallas
Theological Seminary
3909 Swiss Avenue
Dallas, TX 75204

# **VALIDATION OF CHURCH RELATIONSHIP**

Dear Pastor or Church Officer:
is applying for admission to Dallas Theological Seminar
We ask that you validate that he/she is a member in good standing and is endorsed by you as having promise for effective ministry. If the applicant is not a member but is a regular attender, please
qualify your statement accordingly.
You may use this form for making this affirmation or you may write it on your church letterhead.

To increase the applicant's control over the timetable of the application process, we are using a Self-

Managed application. Please (1) seal the church endorsement in an envelope, (2) sign across the flap, and (3) return to the applicant the sealed envelope to be included with his or her application.

Admissions Office
Dallas Theological Seminary

*			

# REFERENCE FORM



ame of Ap	plicant (Please Print)		Dallas, Texas 75204
Semina	1 Cal Comp for I	our ouhmitti	s a reference in an application for entrance to our ing this reference form to us, securely, through the
	ry. Instructions are given at the end of the form for your. We will appreciate your honest estimate of this apple dential. Thank you for your assistance to us and to the	icani s peisi	Jilality and Character fluits, and will acut your repry
of their o	E: PUBLIC LAW 93-380, the Family Education Rights and Profficial records. This right extends to letters of recommendation frecommendation by signing a waiver.	rivacy Act of on, except th	1974 grants all students the right to inspect and review all at a student may waive his/her right to inspect and review
∐ I ha □ I ha	ve waived my right to see this and other recommendation ve not waived my right to see this and other recommendations.	ons. dations.	Signature of Applicant
	t		Applicant's Address
Failure	to sign the above indicates that the applicant has not waived h	is/her right to	o see this recommendation.
	ong have you known the applicant?		
	t relationship?   Teacher  Pastor  Friend		
concre	rate the candidate by circling one or more items under tely specific instances which support or interpret your ju- ch you have had no opportunity to observe.	each of the dgment. Do	not energiately and a second
(a)	Physical condition	(g)	Responsiveness (to the feelings and needs of others)
	Frequently incapacitated Somewhat below par		Slow to sense how others feel
	Fairly healthy		Reasonably responsive
	Good health		Understanding and thoughtful Responds with unusual insight and
	Rugged and vigorous		consideration
(b)	Sociability or friendliness Avoided by others	(h)	Emotional Adjustment
	Tolerated by others	` '	Yields to urges or cravings
	Liked by others		Tense, fearful, worried
	Well-liked by others		Easily angered, easily frustrated Downhearted, blue, depressed
	Sought by others		Maintains balance, self-controlled
(c)	Intelligence	(i)	Teachability
	Learns and thinks slowly	(1)	Rigid, argumentative
	Average mental ability		Highly opinionated
	Alert; has a good mind Brilliant; exceptional capacity		Open-minded
(d)	Achievement (ability to formulate,		Willing to receive instruction
(u)	execute, and carry plans to conclusion)	413	Eager to receive instruction
	Does only what is assigned	.(j)	Perseverance (in completing task) Gives up easily or easily discouraged
	Starts but does not finish		Needs encouragement to persevere
	Meets average expectations		Persists in most circumstances
	Resourceful and effective		Persists even under adversity
	Superior creative ability	(k)	Self-image
(e)	Leadership (ability to inspire others and maintain their confidence)	()	Insecure
	Makes no effort to lead		Inferiority Complex
	Tries but lacks ability		Self-confident
	Has some leadership promise		May be prone to boast
	Good leadership ability	41)	Modest, true estimate of self Wisdom in use of money
	Unusual ability to lead	(1)	Talks frequently of debt or financial
<b>(f)</b>	Teamwork (ability to work with others)		worries
• •	Frequently causes friction		Expects others to meet needs
	Prefers to work alone		Careless
	Usually cooperative		Extravagant
	Able to work with those of different personality or temperament		Careful, has a budget
	Most effective in teamwork		, <i>C</i>
	MOST CITCOLAC III COMIMOR		

Please comment with	any insights / concerns you	n have regarding this applica	ant's qualifications in the	e areas above.
How is this person gif	ted for vocational Christian	1 service?		
Do you have any reason	on to doubt the applicant's	personal integrity? If so, pl	lease specify.	
	ried, how would you evalue Superficial   Detached	ate his/her marriage relation, Aloof Reserved		Good communication
Comments:				
Listed below are some characteristics or traits	ne of the tendencies which which you have noted in t	h, if present, may reduce the applicant:	the effectiveness of the	student. Underline any
Impatient Intolerant "Cocky" Easily embarrassed Impersonal Tense Unteachable Comments:	Critical of others Easily offended Aloof Quick-tempered Lacking in humor or inability to take a joke	Argumentative Self-centered Discouraged Frequently worried Prejudiced toward groups, races, or nationalities	Domineering Sullen Rude Depressed Anxious Rigid, not adaptable	Lacking tact Irritable Nervous Given to exclusive and absorbing friendships, i.e., "crushes"
What do you believe to	o be the applicant's motiva	tion in applying to Dallas T	heological Seminary?	
		cess in the Christian ministr	y?	
☐ Exceptionally good	, ,	Good □ Fair □ Po	or	
Do you have any reser	vations in recommending t	his person?		
If there are additional taddresses of additional	facts which we should know references which you thin	w, please write them on a se k would be of help in evalu	eparate sheet. You may ating this application. The	include the names and nank you.
Date		Signature		
Name (please print)		Position		
application process, we are use Please (1) seal this complete	ontrol over the timetable of the sing a Self-Managed application.  Id form in an envelope, (2) sign to the applicant the sealed his or her application.	Address		1/94

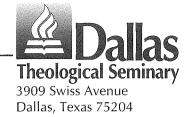
# REFERENCE FORM



ame or F	Applicant (Please Print)		Dallas, Texas 75204
	has given	vour name a	as a reference in an application for entrance to our
pplica	ary. Instructions are given at the end of the form for ant. We will appreciate your honest estimate of this application. Thank you for your assistance to us and to the	your submitt plicant's pers	ing this reference form to us, securely, through the conality and character traits, and will treat your reply
f their	E: PUBLIC LAW 93-380, the Family Education Rights and official records. This right extends to letters of recommendation by signing a waiver.	Privacy Act of ation, except th	1974 grants all students the right to inspect and review all last a student may waive his/her right to inspect and review
	ave waived my right to see this and other recommendate ave not waived my right to see this and other recomme		Signature of Applicant
			Applicant's Address
ailure	to sign the above indicates that the applicant has not waived	his/her right to	
low lo	ong have you known the applicant?		
•	. 1. 1. 0 m 1. Destan Estand	□ E1	Advisor Other
n wha	t relationship?   Teacher  Pastor  Friend	Employ	rer $\square$ Adviser $\square$ Other $\_$
oncre	rate the candidate by circling one or more items unde tely specific instances which support or interpret your ju ch you have had no opportunity to observe.	er each of the udgment. Do	e headings below. If you wish, describe briefly and not circle items concerning which you feel uncertain
a)	Physical condition	(g)	Responsiveness (to the feelings and
	Frequently incapacitated		needs of others) Slow to sense how others feel
	Somewhat below par Fairly healthy		Reasonably responsive
	Good health		Understanding and thoughtful
	Rugged and vigorous		Responds with unusual insight and
b)	Sociability or friendliness		consideration
. •	Avoided by others	(h)	Emotional Adjustment
	Tolerated by others		Yields to urges or cravings
	Liked by others		Tense, fearful, worried
	Well-liked by others		Easily angered, easily frustrated Downhearted, blue, depressed
۵)	Sought by others		Maintains balance, self-controlled
c)	Intelligence  Learns and thinks slowly	(i)	Teachability
	Average mental ability	(-)	Rigid, argumentative
	Alert; has a good mind		Highly opinionated
	Brilliant; exceptional capacity		Open-minded
d)	Achievement (ability to formulate,		Willing to receive instruction
,	execute, and carry plans to conclusion)		Eager to receive instruction
	Does only what is assigned	<b>(j)</b>	Perseverance (in completing task)
	Starts but does not finish		Gives up easily or easily discouraged
	Meets average expectations		Needs encouragement to persevere
	Resourceful and effective		Persists in most circumstances Persists even under adversity
ر د ۱	Superior creative ability	(k)	Self-image
(e)	Leadership (ability to inspire others and maintain their confidence)	(n)	Insecure
	Makes no effort to lead		Inferiority Complex
	Tries but lacks ability		Self-confident
	Has some leadership promise		May be prone to boast
	Good leadership ability		Modest, true estimate of self
	Unusual ability to lead	<b>(I)</b>	Wisdom in use of money
(f)	Teamwork (ability to work with others)		Talks frequently of debt or financial
	Frequently causes friction		worries
	Prefers to work alone		Expects others to meet needs
	Usually cooperative		Careless
	Able to work with those of different		Extravagant
	personality or temperament		Careful, has a budget
	Most effective in teamwork		

Please comment with a	any insights / concerns you h	ave regarding this applica	nt's qualifications in the	e areas above.
How is this person gift	ed for vocational Christian s	service?		
Do you have any reaso	on to doubt the applicant's pe	ersonal integrity? If so, ple	ease specify.	
	ried, how would you evaluate Superficial   Detached, A		ship? □ Warm, Growing □	Good communication
Comments:				
		**************************************		
Listed below are som characteristics or traits	e of the tendencies which, which you have noted in the	if present, may reduce t	he effectiveness of the	student. Underline an
Impatient Intolerant "Cocky" Easily embarrassed Impersonal Tense Unteachable	Critical of others Easily offended Aloof Quick-tempered Lacking in humor or inability to take a joke	Argumentative Self-centered Discouraged Frequently worried Prejudiced toward groups, races, or nationalities	Domineering Sullen Rude Depressed Anxious Rigid, not adaptable	Lacking tact Irritable Nervous Given to exclusiv and absorbing friendships, i.e., "crushes"
Comments:				
What do you believe to	be the applicant's motivation	on in applying to Dallas T	heological Seminary?	
How would you rate th	ne applicant's potential succe	ess in the Christian ministr	y?	
☐ Exceptionally good	☐ Very good ☐ Go	ood 🗆 Fair 🗀 Po	or	
Do you have any reser	vations in recommending thi	is person?		
If there are additional taddresses of additional	facts which we should know references which you think	, please write them on a se would be of help in evalu	eparate sheet. You may ating this application. T	include the names and hank you.
		-		-
Name (please print)				
(France Prints)		Position		
application process, we are u	ontrol over the timetable of the using a Self-Managed application.	Address		
	n to the applicant the sealed his or her application.			1/94

# **REFERENCE FORM**



Name of Applicant (Please Print)

			Dallas, Texas 73204
	has given	vour name a	as a reference in an application for entrance to our
applic	ary. Instructions are given at the end of the form for ant. We will appreciate your honest estimate of this ap fidential. Thank you for your assistance to us and to the	your submitt plicant's pers	ring this reference form to us, securely, through the conality and character traits, and will treat your reply
of their	CE: PUBLIC LAW 93-380, the Family Education Rights and rofficial records. This right extends to letters of recommendation by signing a waiver.	Privacy Act of ation, except the	F 1974 grants all students the right to inspect and review all nat a student may waive his/her right to inspect and review
	ave waived my right to see this and other recommenda ave <i>not</i> waived my right to see this and other recomme		Signature of Applicant
	·		Applicant's Address
			**
Failure	to sign the above indicates that the applicant has not waived	his/her right to	o see this recommendation.
How l	ong have you known the applicant?		
In wh	at relationship?   Teacher  Pastor  Friend	☐ Employ	ver  Adviser  Other
	•		
concre	e rate the candidate by circling one or more items under tely specific instances which support or interpret your juich you have had no opportunity to observe.	er each of the udgment. Do	e headings below. If you wish, describe briefly and not circle items concerning which you feel uncertain
(a)	Physical condition	(g)	Responsiveness (to the feelings and
()	Frequently incapacitated	(0)	needs of others)
	Somewhat below par		Slow to sense how others feel
	Fairly healthy		Reasonably responsive
	Good health		Understanding and thoughtful
/b\	Rugged and vigorous		Responds with unusual insight and consideration
(b)	Sociability or friendliness Avoided by others	(h)	Emotional Adjustment
	Tolerated by others	()	Yields to urges or cravings
	Liked by others		Tense, fearful, worried
	Well-liked by others		Easily angered, easily frustrated
	Sought by others		Downhearted, blue, depressed
(c)	Intelligence	<b>(1)</b>	Maintains balance, self-controlled
	Learns and thinks slowly	(i)	Teachability
	Average mental ability		Rigid, argumentative Highly opinionated
	Alert; has a good mind Brilliant; exceptional capacity		Open-minded
(d)	Achievement (ability to formulate,		Willing to receive instruction
()	execute, and carry plans to conclusion)		Eager to receive instruction
	Does only what is assigned	<b>(j)</b>	Perseverance (in completing task)
	Starts but does not finish		Gives up easily or easily discouraged
	Meets average expectations		Needs encouragement to persevere
	Resourceful and effective		Persists in most circumstances Persists even under adversity
(e)	Superior creative ability Leadership (ability to inspire others	(k)	Self-image
(0)	and maintain their confidence)	()	Insecure
	Makes no effort to lead		Inferiority Complex
	Tries but lacks ability		Self-confident
	Has some leadership promise		May be prone to boast
	Good leadership ability	(I)	Modest, true estimate of self Wisdom in use of money
/ <b>f</b> \	Unusual ability to lead Teamwork (ability to work with others)	(1)	Talks frequently of debt or financial
(f)	Frequently causes friction		worries
	Prefers to work alone		Expects others to meet needs
	Usually cooperative		Careless
	Able to work with those of different		Extravagant
	personality or temperament		Careful, has a budget
	Most effective in teamwork		

Please comment with a	ny insights / concerns you h	ave regarding this applicar	nt's qualifications in the	areas above.
How is this person gifte	ed for vocational Christian s	ervice?		
Do you have any reason	n to doubt the applicant's pe	rsonal integrity? If so, ple	ease specify.	
If the applicant is marri  Don't know  S	ied, how would you evaluate Superficial   Detached, A	his/her marriage relations Aloof	ship? □ Warm, Growing □	Good communication
Comments:				
				P. Carlotte
Listed below are some characteristics or traits	e of the tendencies which, which you have noted in the	if present, may reduce the applicant:	he effectiveness of the	student. Underline any
T	Critical of others	Argumentative	Domineering	Lacking tact
Impatient		Self-centered	Sullen	Irritable
Intolerant	Easily offended	Discouraged	Rude	Nervous
'Cocky"	Aloof Quick-tempered	Frequently worried	Depressed	Given to exclusiv
Easily embarrassed		Prejudiced toward	Anxious	and absorbing
Impersonal	Lacking in humor	groups, races, or	Rigid, not	friendships, i.e.
Fense Unteachable	or inability to take a joke	nationalities	adaptable	"crushes"
Comments:				
What do you believe to	o be the applicant's motivati	on in applying to Dallas T	heological Seminary?	
How would you rate the	he applicant's potential succ	ess in the Christian minist	ry?	
☐ Exceptionally good	l □ Very good □ G	ood 🗆 Fair 🗀 Po	oor	
Do you have any reser	rvations in recommending th	is person?		
If there are additional	facts which we should know	v please write them on a su		include the names and
addresses of additiona	acts which we should know al references which you think	x would be of help in evalu	ating this application. I	hank you.
Date		Signature		
Name (please print)	No. 2	Position		
To increase the applicant's of	control over the timetable of the			
application process, we are Please (1) seal this complet	using a Self-Managed application. ted form in an envelope, (2) <b>sign</b> <b>urn to the applicant</b> the sealed	Address		1/9

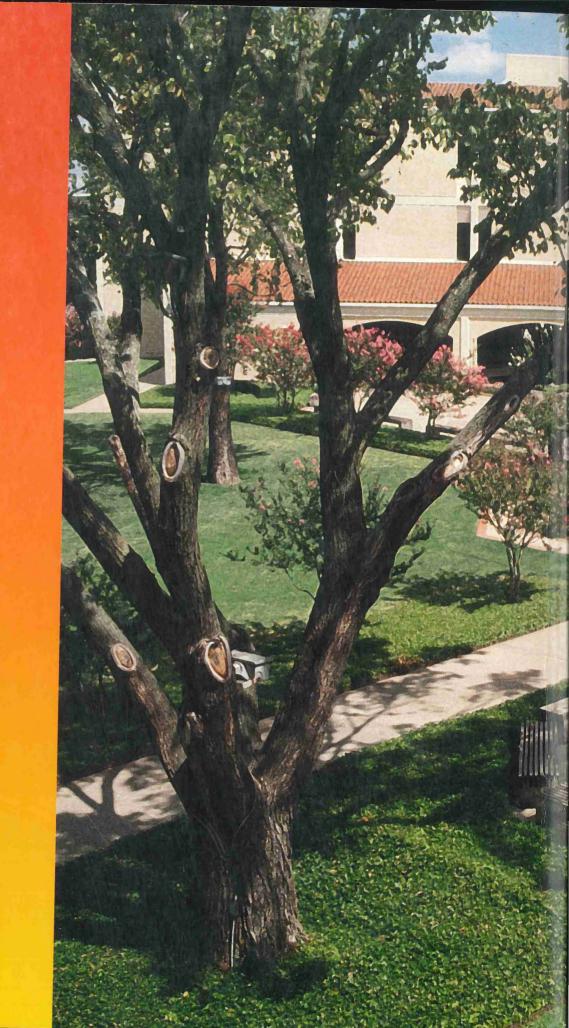
envelope to be included with his or her application.



The provisions of this publication are not to be regarded as irrevocable. Changes are effected from time to time in the general regulations and in the academic requirements. There are established procedures for making changes, procedures that protect the Seminary's integrity and the interest and welfare of the greatest possible number of students. A curriculum or graduation requirement, when altered, is not made retroactive unless the alteration is to the student's advantage and can be accommodated within the space of years normally required for graduation.

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, the Seminary admits qualified students of any race, color, gender, national and ethnic origin, and disability to all the rights, privileges, programs, and activities generally accorded or made available to students at the Seminary. It does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, gender, national and ethnic origin, or disability in the administration of any of its educational policies, admissions policies, scholarship and loan programs, and other school-administered programs.

Dallas Seminary is authorized under federal law to enroll nonimmigrant alien students.





3909 SWISS AVENUE DALLAS, TX 75204 214/824-3094 1-800-992-0998